

FORM OF PROPOSAL
TECHNICAL

Board of Education of Wicomico County
P O Box 1538
Salisbury, MD 21802-1538

Gentlemen:

We have examined and understand the Conditions and Specifications for the furnishing, delivering and installation of FLOORING WORK for various projects for the Board of Education of Wicomico County.

Addendum 1 Dated Undated Addendum 2 Dated October 6, 2020
Addendum 3 Dated _____ Addendum 4 Dated _____
Addendum 5 Dated _____ Addendum 6 Dated _____

We agree to furnish and deliver those items for which our bid is accepted, in compliance with the terms conditions, and specifications contained therein, at the prices set opposite each item on the attached proposal sheets.

This offer is binding and cannot be withdrawn until January 28, 2021.

Company S Lee Smith Jr., Inc. T/A Value Carpet One
Address 1530 N Salisbury BLVD Salisbury MD 21801

10/28/2020
Date


Signature of Official

410-742-5224
Telephone Number

Peter B. Adams
(Printed) Name of Official

410-548-3477
Fax Number

Vice President
Title of Official

buddyadamsvco@gmail.com
E-Mail

520809034
Taxpayer I.D. Number

DOCUMENTS REQUIRED TO BE SUBMITTED WITH THE FORM OF PROPOSAL:

- TECHNICAL INFORMATION
- BID/PROPOSAL AFFIDAVIT
- PRICING IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED IN THE ENVELOPE CONTAINING THE TECHNICAL PROPOSAL
- SEND TECHNICAL PROPOSAL IN A SEALED ENVELOPE MARKED TECHNICAL

BID/PROPOSAL AFFIDAVIT

A. Authority

I HEREBY AFFIRM THAT:

I (print name) Peter B. Adams possess the legal authority to make this Affidavit.

B. CRIMINAL BACKGROUND CHECK REQUIREMENTS

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT I UNDESTAND AND COMPLY WITH:

1. Effective July 1, 2015, amendments to 6-113 of the Education Article of the Maryland Code further require that a contractor or subcontractor for a local school system may not knowingly assign an employee to work on school premises with direct, unsupervised, and uncontrolled access to children, if the employee has been convicted of, or pled guilty or nolo contendere to, a crime involving:
 - a. A sexual offense in the third or fourth degree under 3-307 or 3-308 of the Criminal Law Article of the Maryland Code or an offense under the laws of another state that would constitute an offense under 3-307 or 3-308 of the Criminal Law Article if committed in Maryland.
 - b. Child sexual abuse under 3-602 of the Criminal Law Article, or an offense under the laws of another state that would constitute child sexual abuse under 3-602 of the Criminal Law Article if committed in Maryland; or
 - c. A crime of violence as defined in 14-101 of the Criminal Law Article, or an offense under the laws of another state that would be a violation of 14-101 of the Criminal Law Article if committed Maryland, including: (1) abduction; (2) arson in the first degree; (3) kidnapping; (4) manslaughter, except involuntary manslaughter; (5) mayhem; (6) maiming; (7) murder; (8) rape; (9) robbery; (10) carjacking; (11) armed carjacking; (12) sexual offense in the first degree; (13) sexual offense in the second degree; (14) use of a handgun in the commission of a felony or other crime of violence; (15) child abuse in the first degree; (16) sexual abuse of a minor; (17) an attempt to commit any of the crimes described in items (1) through (16) of this list; (18) continuing course of conduct with a child under 3-315 of the Criminal Law Article; (19) assault in the first degree; (20) assault with intent to murder; (21) assault with intent to rape; (22) assault with intent to rob; (23) assault with intent to commit a sexual offense in the first degree; and (24) assault with intent to commit a sexual offense in the second degree.
2. Also effective July 1, 2015, amendments to 5-561 of the Family Law Article of the Maryland Code mandate that each contractor and subcontractor shall require that any individuals in its work-force must undergo a criminal background check if the individuals have direct unsupervised, and uncontrolled access to children.

B1. CERTIFICATION REGARDING COMMERCIAL NONDISCRIMINATION

The undersigned bidder hereby certifies and agrees that the following information is correct: In preparing its bid on this project, the bidder has considered all proposals submitted from qualified, potential subcontractors and suppliers, and has not engaged in "discrimination" as defined in §19-103 of the State Finance and Procurement Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland. "Discrimination" means any disadvantage, difference, distinction, or preference in the solicitation, selection, hiring, or commercial treatment of a vendor, subcontractor, or commercial customer on the basis of race, color, religion, ancestry, or national origin, sex, age, marital status, sexual orientation, or on the basis of disability or any otherwise unlawful use of characteristics regarding the vendor's, supplier's, or commercial customer's employees or owners. "Discrimination" also includes retaliating against any person or other entity for reporting any incident of "discrimination". Without limiting any other provision of the solicitation on this

BID/PROPOSAL AFFIDAVIT

project, it is understood that, if the certification is false, such false certification constitutes grounds for the Board of Education of Wicomico County (WBCOE) to reject the bid submitted by the bidder on this project, and terminate any contract awarded based on the bid. As part of its bid or proposal, the bidder herewith submits a list of all instances within the past 4 years where there has been a final adjudicated determination in a legal or administrative proceeding in the State of Maryland that the bidder discriminated against subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, or commercial customers, and a description of the status or resolution of that determination, including any remedial action taken. Bidder agrees to comply in all respects with the State's Commercial Nondiscrimination Policy as described under Title 19 of the State Finance and Procurement Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland.

B2. Certification Regarding Minority Business Enterprises.

The undersigned bidder hereby certifies and agrees that it has fully complied with the State Minority Business Enterprise Law, State Finance and Procurement Article, §14-308(a)(2), Annotated Code of Maryland, which provides that, except as otherwise provided by law, a contractor may not identify a certified minority business enterprise in a bid or proposal and:

- (1) Fail to request, receive, or otherwise obtain authorization from the certified minority business enterprise to identify the certified minority proposal;
- (2) Fail to notify the certified minority business enterprise before execution of the contract of its inclusion in the bid or proposal;
- (3) Fail to use the certified minority business enterprise in the performance of the contract; or
- (4) Pay the certified minority business enterprise solely for the use of its name in the bid or proposal.

Without limiting any other provision of the solicitation on this project, it is understood that if the certification is false, such false certification constitutes grounds for the WCBOE to reject the bid submitted by the bidder on this project, and terminate any contract awarded based on the bid.

B-2. Certification Regarding Veteran-Owned Small Business Enterprises. The undersigned bidder hereby certifies and agrees that it has fully complied with the State veteran-owned small business enterprise law, State Finance and Procurement Article, §14-605, Annotated Code of Maryland, which provides that a person may not:

- (1) Knowingly and with intent to defraud, fraudulently obtain, attempt to obtain, or aid another person in fraudulently obtaining or attempting to obtain public money, procurement contracts, or funds expended under a procurement contract to which the person is not entitled under this title;
- (2) Knowingly and with intent to defraud, fraudulently represent participation of a veteran-owned small business enterprise in order to obtain or retain a bid preference or a procurement contract;
- (3) Willfully and knowingly make or subscribe to any statement, declaration, or other document that is fraudulent or false as to any material matter, whether or not that falsity or fraud is committed with the knowledge or consent of the person authorized or required to present the declaration, statement, or document;
- (4) Willfully and knowingly aid, assist in, procure, counsel, or advise the preparation or presentation of a declaration, statement, or other document that is fraudulent or false as to any material matter, regardless of whether that falsity or fraud is committed with the knowledge or consent of the person authorized or required to present the declaration, statement, or document;

BID/PROPOSAL AFFIDAVIT

(5) Willfully and knowingly fail to file any declaration or notice with the WCBOE that is required by COMAR 21.11.12; or

(6) Establish, knowingly aid in the establishment of, or exercise control over a business found to have violated a provision of §B-2(1)—(5) of this regulation.

C. AFFIRMATION REGARDING BRIBERY CONVICTIONS

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT:

Neither I, nor to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, the above business (as is defined in Section 16-101(b) of the State Finance and Procurement Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland), or any of its officers, directors, partners, controlling stockholders, or any of its employees directly involved in the business's contracting activities including obtaining or performing contracts with public bodies has been convicted of, or has had probation before judgment imposed pursuant to Criminal Procedure Article, §6-220, Annotated Code of Maryland, or has pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of, bribery, attempted bribery, or conspiracy to bribe in violation of Maryland law, or of the law of any other state or federal law, except as follows (indicate the reasons why the affirmation cannot be given and list any conviction, plea, or imposition of probation before judgment with the date, court, official or administrative body, the sentence or disposition, the name(s) of person(s) involved, and their current positions and responsibilities with the business):

None

D. AFFIRMATION REGARDING OTHER CONVICTIONS

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT:

Neither I, nor to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, the above business, or any of its officers, directors, partners, controlling stockholders, or any of its employees directly involved in the business's contracting activities including obtaining or performing contracts with public bodies, has:

- (1) Been convicted under state or federal statute of:
 - (a) A criminal offense incident to obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private contract; or
 - (b) Fraud, embezzlement, theft, forgery, falsification or destruction of records or receiving stolen property;
- (2) Been convicted of any criminal violation of a state or federal antitrust statute;
- (3) Been convicted under the provisions of Title 18 of the United States Code for violation of the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organization Act, 18 U.S.C. §1961 et seq., or the Mail Fraud Act, 18 U.S.C. §1341 et seq., for acts in connection with the submission of bids or proposals for a public or private contract;
- (4) Been convicted of a violation of the State Minority Business Enterprise Law, §14-308 of the State Finance and Procurement Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland;

BID/PROPOSAL AFFIDAVIT

(5) Been convicted of a violation of §11-205.1 of the State Finance and Procurement Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland;

(6) Been convicted of conspiracy to commit any act or omission that would constitute grounds for conviction or liability under any law or statute described in subsections (1)—(5) above;

(7) Been found civilly liable under a state or federal antitrust statute for acts or omissions in connection with the submission of bids or proposals for a public or private contract;

(8) Been found in a final adjudicated decision to have violated the Commercial Nondiscrimination Policy under Title 19 of the State Finance and Procurement Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland with regard to a public or private contract; or

(9) Admitted in writing or under oath, during the course of an official investigation or other proceedings, acts or omissions that would constitute grounds for conviction or liability under any law or statute described in §§B and C and subsections D(1)—(8) above, except as follows (indicate reasons why the affirmations cannot be given, and list any conviction, plea, or imposition of probation before judgment with the date, court, official or administrative body, the sentence or disposition, the name(s) of the person(s) involved and their current positions and responsibilities with the business, and the status of any debarment):

None

E. AFFIRMATION REGARDING DEBARMENT

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT:

Neither I, nor to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, the above business, or any of its officers, directors, partners, controlling stockholders, or any of its employees directly involved in the business's contracting activities, including obtaining or performing contracts with public bodies, has ever been suspended or debarred (including being issued a limited denial of participation) by any public entity, except as follows (list each debarment or suspension providing the dates of the suspension or debarment, the name of the public entity and the status of the proceedings, the name(s) of the person(s) involved and their current positions and responsibilities with the business, the grounds of the debarment or suspension, and the details of each person's involvement in any activity that formed the grounds of the debarment or suspension).

None

F. AFFIRMATION REGARDING DEBARMENT OF RELATED ENTITIES

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT:

BID/PROPOSAL AFFIDAVIT

(1) The business was not established and it does not operate in a manner designed to evade the application of or defeat the purpose of debarment pursuant to Sections 16-101, et seq., of the State Finance and Procurement Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland; and

(2) The business is not a successor, assignee, subsidiary, or affiliate of a suspended or debarred business, except as follows (you must indicate the reasons why the affirmations cannot be given without qualification):

None

G. SUB-CONTRACT AFFIRMATION

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT:

Neither I, nor to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, the above business, has knowingly entered into a contract with a public body under which a person debarred or suspended under Title 16 of the State Finance and Procurement Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland will provide, directly or indirectly, supplies, services, architectural services, construction related services, leases of real property, or construction.

H. AFFIRMATION REGARDING COLLUSION

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT:

Neither I, nor to the best of my knowledge, information, and belief, the above business has:

- (1) Agreed, conspired, connived, or colluded to produce a deceptive show of competition in the compilation of the accompanying bid or offer that is being submitted;
- (2) In any manner, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement of any kind to fix the bid price or price proposal of the bidder or offeror or of any competitor, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the contract for which the accompanying bid or offer is submitted.

I. CERTIFICATION OF TAX PAYMENT

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT: Except as validly contested, the business has paid, or has arranged for payment of, all taxes due the State of Maryland and has filed all required returns and reports with the Comptroller of the Treasury, the State Department of Assessments and Taxation, and the Department of Labor, Licensing, and Regulation, as applicable, and will have paid all withholding taxes due the State of Maryland prior to final settlement.

J. CONTINGENT FEES

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT:

The business has not employed or retained any person, partnership, corporation, or other entity, other than a bona fide employee, bona fide agent, bona fide salesperson, or commercial selling agency working for the business, to solicit or secure the Contract, and that the business has not paid or agreed to pay any

BID/PROPOSAL AFFIDAVIT

person, partnership, corporation, or other entity, other than a bona fide employee, bona fide agent, bona fide salesperson, or commercial selling agency, any fee or any other consideration contingent on the making of the Contract.

K. CERTIFICATION REGARDING INVESTMENTS IN IRAN

(1) The undersigned certifies that, in accordance with State Finance and Procurement Article, §17-705, Annotated Code of Maryland:

(a) It is not identified on the list created by the Board of Public Works as a person engaging in investment activities in Iran as described in State Finance and Procurement Article, §17-702, Annotated Code of Maryland; and

(b) It is not engaging in investment activities in Iran as described in State Finance and Procurement Article, §17-702, Annotated Code of Maryland.

2. The undersigned is unable to make the above certification regarding its investment activities in Iran due to the following activities: None

L. CONFLICT MINERALS ORIGINATED IN THE DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO (FOR SUPPLIES AND SERVICES CONTRACTS)

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT:

The business has complied with the provisions of State Finance and Procurement Article, §14-413, Annotated Code of Maryland governing proper disclosure of certain information regarding conflict minerals originating in the Democratic Republic of Congo or its neighboring countries as required by federal law.


M. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I ACKNOWLEDGE THAT this Affidavit is to be furnished to the Procurement Officer and may be distributed to units of: (1) the State of Maryland; (2) counties or other subdivisions of the State of Maryland; (3) other states; and (4) the federal government. I further acknowledge that this Affidavit is subject to applicable laws of the United States and the State of Maryland, both criminal and civil, and that nothing in this Affidavit or any contract resulting from the submission of this bid or proposal shall be construed to supersede, amend, modify or waive, on behalf of the Board of Education of Wicomico County, the State of Maryland, or any unit of the State of Maryland having jurisdiction, the exercise of any statutory right or remedy conferred by the Constitution and the laws of Maryland with respect to any misrepresentation made or any violation of the obligations, terms and covenants undertaken by the above business with respect to (1) this Affidavit, (2) the contract, and (3) other Affidavits comprising part of the contract.

I DO SOLEMNLY DECLARE AND AFFIRM UNDER THE PENALTIES OF PERJURY THAT THE CONTENTS OF THIS AFFIDAVIT ARE TRUE AND CORRECT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, INFORMATION, AND BELIEF.

Date: 10/28/2020

By: Peter B. Adams, Vice President (print name of Authorized Representative and Affiant)

 (signature of Authorized Representative and Affiant)

Wicomico County Public School
CONTRACT AFFIDAVIT
Child Sexual and Sexual Misconduct Prevention Compliance
(House Bill 486/Senate Bill 541 2019 Session)

A. AUTHORITY

I HEREBY AFFIRM THAT:

I, (print name) Peter B. Adams possess the legal authority to make this
Affidavit on behalf of S Lee Smith Jr., Inc. T/A Value Carpet One (name of company).

B. SCREENING APPLICANTS FOR EMPLOYMENT UNDER AN WCPS CONTRACT

Effective July 1, 2019, Maryland Law requires contractors to screen all applicants for a position involving direct contact with minors as defined in Section 6-113.2 of the Education Article, Maryland Annotated Code ("statute").

Screening requires the applicant to submit to the contractor the following:

1. Contact information of:
 - The current employer
 - All former school employers; and
 - All former employers of the applicant in which the applicant was employed in a position involving direct contact with minors.
2. Written consent form signed by applicant to release all records relating to child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct.
3. A written statement of whether the applicant:
 - Has been the subject of a child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct investigation by any employer, arbitrator, county board, state licensing agency, law enforcement agency, or child protective services agency, unless the investigation resulted in any of the findings listed in Section 6-113.2(B)(3)(i)(1-5), of the statute.
 - Has ever been disciplined, discharged, nonrenewed, or asked to resign from employment, or has ever resigned from, or otherwise separated from, any employment while allegations of child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct were pending or were under investigation, or due to an adjudication or findings of child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct; or
 - Has ever had a license, professional license, or certificate suspended, surrendered, or revoked while allegations of child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct were pending or under investigation, or due to an adjudication or findings of child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct.

Before hiring an applicant for a position involving direct contact with minors, the Contractor shall:

1. Review an applicant's employment history by contacting employers listed by the applicant and requesting dates of employment and answers to questions regarding child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct required by the statute; and
2. Request a report from the Maryland State Department of Education regarding the applicant's eligibility for employment or certification status to determine whether the applicant a) holds a

**Wicomico County Public School
CONTRACT AFFIDAVIT**

Child Sexual and Sexual Misconduct Prevention Compliance
(House Bill 486/Senate Bill 541 2019 Session)

valid and active certification appropriate for the position and is otherwise eligible for employment; and b) has been the subject of professional discipline related to child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct.

If the information from an applicant's employer includes an affirmative response to the child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct questions, and the Contractor wants to further consider the applicant for employment, the Contractor shall request additional information from the employer including records related to the child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct.

Contractor shall conduct the employment history review of the applicant: 1) at the time of initial hiring of the employee; or 2) before the employee is assigned to work for a school entity in a position involving direct contact with minors.

Contractor shall maintain a record of each employee's employment history review required by the statute; and provide to WCPS access to the employee's records upon request.

Before assigning an employee to perform work for WCPS in a position involving direct contact with minors, Contractor shall provide notice to WCPS of any affirmative responses to the child sexual abuse or sexual misconduct questions required by the statute.

Contractor may not assign an employee to perform work for WCPS in a position involving direct contact with minors if WCPS objects to the assignment after receiving notice required by the statute.

Notwithstanding any other remedies available under the Contract, Contractor may be subject to disciplinary action by the Maryland State Department of Education for willful violations of the statute.

I FURTHER AFFIRM THAT:

I am aware of, and the above business will comply with, the requirements of Section 6-113.2 of the Education Article, Annotated Code of Maryland.

Violations of any of these provisions may result in immediate termination for cause.

I DO SOLEMNLY DECLARE AND AFFIRM UNDER THE PENALTIES OF PERJURY THAT THE CONTENTS OF THIS AFFIDAVIT ARE TRUE AND CORRECT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, INFORMATION, AND BELIEF.

Date: 10/28/2020

By: Peter B. Adams, Vice President
(printed name of Authorized Representative and affiant)


(signature of Authorized Representative and affiant)

FLOORING JOB ORDER CONTRACT CHECKLIST

Please ensure to include all applicable items for the checklist below.

- State, County, City business licenses if applicable
- State, County, City contractor license if applicable
- Certifications held if applicable
- Company Substance Abuse Policy
- Resumes:
 - Superintendent
 - Project Manager
 - Tradesmen
- Proof of Insurance:
 - Workers Compensation \$100,000/\$100,000/\$500,000
 - Commercial General Liability \$2,000,000
 - Business Automobile Liability \$2,000,000
- Current valid ACCORD – Certificate of Insurance – certificates
- Letter from Surety confirming you are a bondable company
- Location of office within bid stated boundary limit
- Proof of doing business under current company name for 5 years
- Proof of jobs completed
- At least 3 references from jobs of similar size and scope
- List of company owned job equipment

MERCHANTS
BONDING COMPANYTM

MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL) • P.O. BOX 14498 • DES MOINES, IOWA 50306-3498
PHONE: (800) 678-8171 • FAX: (515) 243-3854

October 28, 2020

Wicomico County Board of Education

RE: S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One

To Whom It May Concern:

S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One is a highly regarded and valued client of our agency and **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)**. Bonding for **S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One** remains in excellent standing and we have bonded them for over 7 years.

We understand that **S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One** is submitting a bid to you and **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)** hereby agrees to furnish the 100% Performance Bond and 100% Labor and Materials Payment Bond, as required by the specifications, on behalf of **S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One**, in the event that such firm be the successful bidder and accepts the award of the project.

In accordance with the normal practice, **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)**'s willingness to extend suretyship will be based on their underwriting of the account at the time the bonds are requested.

In addition, we would expect that the execution of any final bonds would be subject to a review of the contract documents by **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)** as well as satisfactory evidence of financing for the project. **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)** would also require any annual contracts to be limited to a one year term upon renewal and would require annual bonds to be issued for subsequent renewal options.

Please note this letter is not to be construed as an approval for any project but is offered as an indication of support.

This letter shall be valid for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of this letter.

If we can provide any further assistance, please do not hesitate to call upon us.

Sincerely,



Debra L. Stewart
Attorney-in-fact

MERCHANTS
BONDING COMPANY™
POWER OF ATTORNEY

Know All Persons By These Presents, that MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL) and MERCHANTS NATIONAL BONDING, INC., both being corporations of the State of Iowa (herein collectively called the "Companies") do hereby make, constitute and appoint, individually, Belinda M Ferriot; Courtney Cothran Seed; Debra L Stewart; Eugene Bartoli; Matthew J Alferio; Michael E Schendel; Reginald Jarvis

their true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact, to sign its name as surety(ies) and to execute, seal and acknowledge any and all bonds, undertakings, contracts and other written instruments in the nature thereof, on behalf of the Companies in their business of guaranteeing the fidelity of persons, guaranteeing the performance of contracts and executing or guaranteeing bonds and undertakings required or permitted in any actions or proceedings allowed by law.

This Power-of-Attorney is granted and is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by authority of the following By-Laws adopted by the Board of Directors of Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual) on April 23, 2011 and amended August 14, 2015 and adopted by the Board of Directors of Merchants National Bonding, Inc., on October 16, 2015.

"The President, Secretary, Treasurer, or any Assistant Treasurer or any Assistant Secretary or any Vice President shall have power and authority to appoint Attorneys-in-Fact, and to authorize them to execute on behalf of the Company, and attach the seal of the Company thereto, bonds and undertakings, recognizances, contracts of indemnity and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof."

"The signature of any authorized officer and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile or electronic transmission to any Power of Attorney or Certification thereof authorizing the execution and delivery of any bond, undertaking, recognizance, or other suretyship obligations of the Company, and such signature and seal when so used shall have the same force and effect as though manually fixed."

In connection with obligations in favor of the Florida Department of Transportation only, it is agreed that the power and authority hereby given to the Attorney-in-Fact includes any and all consents for the release of retained percentages and/or final estimates on engineering and construction contracts required by the State of Florida Department of Transportation. It is fully understood that consenting to the State of Florida Department of Transportation making payment of the final estimate to the Contractor and/or its assignee, shall not relieve this surety company of any of its obligations under its bond.

In connection with obligations in favor of the Kentucky Department of Highways only, it is agreed that the power and authority hereby given to the Attorney-in-Fact cannot be modified or revoked unless prior written personal notice of such intent has been given to the Commissioner-Department of Highways of the Commonwealth of Kentucky at least thirty (30) days prior to the modification or revocation.

In Witness Whereof, the Companies have caused this instrument to be signed and sealed this 5th day of May, 2020.

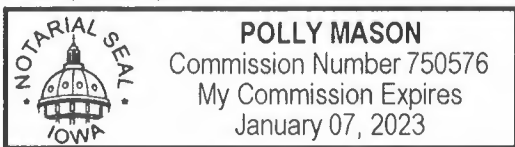


MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL)
MERCHANTS NATIONAL BONDING, INC.

By *Larry Taylor*
President

STATE OF IOWA
COUNTY OF DALLAS ss.

On this 5th day of May, 2020, before me appeared Larry Taylor, to me personally known, who being by me duly sworn did say that he is President of MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL) and MERCHANTS NATIONAL BONDING, INC.; and that the seals affixed to the foregoing instrument are the Corporate Seals of the Companies; and that the said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of the Companies by authority of their respective Boards of Directors.

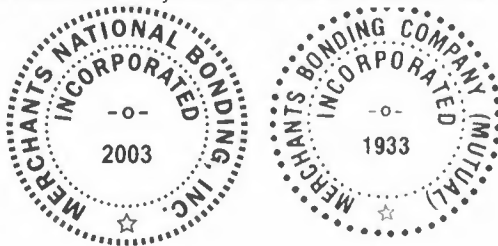


Polly Mason
Notary Public

(Expiration of notary's commission does not invalidate this instrument)

I, William Warner, Jr., Secretary of MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL) and MERCHANTS NATIONAL BONDING, INC., do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the POWER-OF-ATTORNEY executed by said Companies, which is still in full force and effect and has not been amended or revoked.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of the Companies on this 28th day of October, 2020.



William Warner Jr.
Secretary



Value Carpet One

FLOORING AND DECORATING

DRUG POLICY STATEMENT

POLICY STATEMENT:

It is the policy of S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc., that all employees are prohibited from using, distributing, manufacturing, transferring, or possessing controlled substances or mind altering chemicals while at work or on duty. All employees are prohibited from possessing, drinking, or being impaired or intoxicated by alcohol while at work or on duty. A blood alcohol count (BAC) of .04 will be accepted as presumptive evidence of intoxication.

GLOSSARY:

Definitions as used in this policy:

- (1) Substance - Alcohol or Drugs
- (2) Alcohol - Ethyl Alcohol or Ethanol
- (3) Drugs - Any substance taken into the body, other than alcohol, which may impair one's mental faculties and/or physical performance.
- (4) Abuse - Any use of illegal drugs or any other drug, including alcohol, over the counter, or prescription drugs where use is not in conformance with prescription requirements, or circumstances where use is not permitted.

SCOPE OF POLICY:

- (1) The company will not hire anyone who is known to currently use illegal drugs or abuse substances.
- (2) The company will educate and inform its employees about the health consequences of drug and alcohol abuse.

- (3) Employees must report to work mentally and physically fit to perform their duties. Using drugs or alcohol while on duty is not acceptable.
- (4) Any employee on company business, on or off company premises, is prohibited from purchasing, manufacturing, transferring, using, or possessing illicit drugs or using alcohol or prescription drugs in any way that is illegal.
- (5) Employees will not be terminated for voluntarily seeking assistance for a substance abuse problem, however, performance, attendance, or behavioral problems may result in disciplinary actions up to and including termination.
- (6) Employees on physician-prescribed medication must notify a designated corporate administrator if there is a likelihood that such medication could affect job performance and safety.
- (7) The corporate designated administrators may search employees -- and all items in their possession or on company controlled premises -- to determine compliance with this policy: (1) based on a reasonable suspicion of violation, (2) in conjunction with other legitimate physical examinations or detection programs, (3) following work related accidents, (4) as deemed necessary by the Program Coordinator to ensure a drug- and alcohol free workplace, (5) to detect the use of illegal drugs by employees in sensitive positions, (6) in follow up to a rehabilitation program, or (7) as required by law, regulation or government contract.
- (8) Employees criminally convicted for off the job drug or alcohol involvement may be considered to be in violation of company substance abuse policy.
- (9) Where available evidence warrants, the company will bring matters of illegal drug or alcohol use to the attention of appropriate law enforcement authorities.
- (10) A violation of this policy will subject employees to serious disciplinary action up to and including termination.

ENFORCEMENT AND PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

Drug / Alcohol Testing

The use of substance testing is based on carefully developed testing protocols. It will include the use of confirmatory tests, strict chains of command and specimen control, the utilization of testing procedures and organizations that have clear records of reliability and validity, and the right to review all aspects of the drug testing program.

A) Required Substance Screening:

1. Pre-employment
Employment for those who are using drugs and alcohol may be prohibited; however, the corporation may test and still decide to hire those individuals who test positive provided they participate in programs appropriate to their substance problem.
2. For cause / periodic testing
Reasonable suspicion and/or reasonable cause when there are clear indications of performance and/or behavior problems.
3. Post accident testing
4. Random testing for all employees

B) Scope of Testing:

Corporation policy mandates testing for the presence of the following substances:

1. Amphetamines / methamphetamine
2. Cocaine
3. Marijuana / cannabinoids
4. Opiates
5. Phencyclidine
6. Barbiturates
7. Benzodiazepines
8. Methaqualone
9. Alcohol

C) Type of Testing:

1. Urinalysis

D) Consequences of Positive Test Results:

1. Employees are warned that their continued illegal use of drugs / alcohol will result in termination or their conduct may provide independent grounds for disciplinary action which may include termination.
2. Employees may be required to undergo periodic urinalysis which may result in progressive discipline such as suspension or removal if test results continue to be positive.
3. An employee or applicant-employee may submit a written appeal. They may ask for a re-test of the original specimen by the same or a different laboratory. If the test is positive, the employee pays the cost of the test.

S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc. reserves the right to change this policy from time to time as it deems necessary.



Value Carpet One

FLOORING AND DECORATING

- A. I, _____, have read and understand completely this statement from S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc., which formally notifies me of the company policy on drugs.
- B. I further understand that it is against company policy for me to have, use, sell, or be under the influence of, any drugs or controlled substances on company premises or any work site (including company vehicles and any private vehicles parked on company premises or work site) or while operating company vehicles.
- C. I accept my responsibility to notify S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc. within five days of a criminal drug statute conviction occurring in the workplace.
- D. I agree to allow the company to collect blood, and/or urine specimens from me for testing for drugs and controlled substances.

Employee Signature

Printed Name

Date

Witness Signature

Printed Name

Date



Value Carpet One

FLOORING AND DECORATING

I, _____, hereby consent to drug testing as one of the conditions of my employment as _____ (job description) with S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc.. I understand that such testing will be administered as routine procedure. I further understand that additional testing may be done at any time, without prior notice, and that if that test (or tests) proves positive, I will be disciplined up to and including termination, and the cost of the test will be deducted from my remaining pay, if any, which is owed to me by S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc., at the time of my termination.

Signature

Printed Name

Date



Value Carpet One

F L O O R I N G A N D D E C O R A T I N G

Resume for Peter B. Adams

Address: 36837 Red Berry Road
Delmar, DE 19940

D.O.B.: January 5, 1974

Works at: S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc, T/A Value Carpet One
1530 N. Salisbury Boulevard
Salisbury, MD 21801-3326
410-742-5224

Date Hired: 1994

Graduated: Wicomico Senior High School 1992

Professional Training: Armstrong Installation School, Lancaster, PA 1994

Worked as professional flooring installer at S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc., T/A Value Carpet One from 1994 to 2002. In 2002 he was advanced to job supervisor. In 2008 he was made installation manager and Vice President of the Corporation. He remains Vice President.



Value Carpet One

F L O O R I N G A N D D E C O R A T I N G

Resume for Thomas Wingate

Address: 2327 Hudson Drive
Salisbury, MD 21804

D.O.B.: October 13, 1976

Works at: S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc, T/A Value Carpet One
1530 N. Salisbury Boulevard
Salisbury, MD 21801-3326
410-742-5224

Date Hired: June 20, 2005

Graduated: Wicomico Senior High School 1996

Worked as commercial flooring estimator at S. Lee Smith, Jr., Inc., T/A Value Carpet One from 2005 to 2008. In 2008 he was advanced to job supervisor. In 2018 he was made Vice President of Operations for the Corporation. He remains Vice President of Operations



SLEES-2

OP ID: LW

CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)
01/13/2020

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an **ADDITIONAL INSURED**, the policy(ies) must have **ADDITIONAL INSURED** provisions or be endorsed. If **SUBROGATION IS WAIVED**, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER Avery W. Hall Ins Agency Inc 308 East Main Street PO Box 2317 Salisbury, MD 21802-2317 Kathy L. Bennett, CIC, CRM	410-742-5111	CONTACT NAME: Kathy L. Bennett, CIC, CRM PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): 410-742-5111 FAX (A/C, No): 410-742-5182 E-MAIL ADDRESS: kbennett@averyhall.com
INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE		
	INSURER A :	NAIC #
	INSURER B :	
	INSURER C :	
	INSURER D :	
	INSURER E :	
	INSURER F :	

COVERAGES	CERTIFICATE NUMBER:	REVISION NUMBER:
------------------	----------------------------	-------------------------

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL SUBR INSD WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS
A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER <input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC OTHER:		30SBABV9344	01/01/2020	01/01/2021	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 1,000,000 DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) \$ 1,000,000 MED EXP (Any one person) \$ 10,000 PERSONAL & ADV INJURY \$ 1,000,000 GENERAL AGGREGATE \$ 2,000,000 PRODUCTS - COMPIOP AGG \$ 2,000,000 \$
A	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO <input type="checkbox"/> OWNED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS <input type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS ONLY <input type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS ONLY		30UECVJ1094	01/01/2020	01/01/2021	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) \$ 1,000,000 BODILY INJURY (Per person) \$ BODILY INJURY (Per accident) \$ PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident) \$ \$
B	UMBRELLA LIAB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EXCESS LIAB <input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE DED <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETENTION \$ 0		EXS0422620	01/01/2020	01/01/2021	EACH OCCURRENCE \$ 5,000,000 AGGREGATE \$ \$
	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED* (Mandatory in NH) If yes describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	Y / N N / A				PER STATUTE OTH-ER E L EACH ACCIDENT \$ E L DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE \$ E L DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT \$

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, may be attached if more space is required)

CERTIFICATE HOLDER <p style="text-align: center;">WICOBOA</p> Wicomico County Board of Ed. Office of Risk Management 2424 Northgate Drive P.O. Box 1538 Salisbury, MD 21802-1538	CANCELLATION SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS. AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE <i>Lauren Willey</i>
--	--

January 21, 2020

MD-S. LEE SMITH JR. INC.
dba VALUE CARPET ONE
1530 N. SALISBURY BLVD
SALISBURY, MD 21801

Re: Barrett Business Services, Inc. ("BBSI")
Letter of Self-Insurance for Workers' Compensation Coverage

As the named addressee of this Letter, your company's required workers' compensation coverage is provided through BBSI's state approved Self-Insured Workers' Compensation Plan by way of your co-employment contract with BBSI. Additional information is as follows:

State: Maryland	<u>Workers' Compensation Limits:</u>	<u>Employer Liability Limits:</u>
Self Insurance Certification #: I1365	Statutory	\$1,000,000.00 Each Accident \$1,000,000.00 Disease Coverage Limit by Client \$1,000,000.00 Disease; Each Employee

Other Comments (place an "X" if applicable):

Named "Letter Holder": WICOMICO COUNTY BOARD OF ED PO BOX 1538 SALISBURY, MD 21802-1538


Other: Policy Coverage: 02/01/2020 to 02/01/2021

Additionally, BBSI's self-insured program is further supported by an excess workers' compensation insurance policy with ACE American Insurance Co.. Copy of certificate is available upon request.

For additional information, please contact your local BBSI office at: SALISBURY

(410) 546-2020
220 East Main Street Suite B
Salisbury, MD 21801

Very truly yours,



Michael L. Elich
President and Chief Executive Officer

MERCHANTS
BONDING COMPANYTM

MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL) • P.O. BOX 14498 • DES MOINES, IOWA 50306-3498
PHONE: (800) 678-8171 • FAX: (515) 243-3854

October 28, 2020

Wicomico County Board of Education

RE: S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One

To Whom It May Concern:

S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One is a highly regarded and valued client of our agency and **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)**. Bonding for **S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One** remains in excellent standing and we have bonded them for over 7 years.

We understand that **S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One** is submitting a bid to you and **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)** hereby agrees to furnish the 100% Performance Bond and 100% Labor and Materials Payment Bond, as required by the specifications, on behalf of **S. Lee Smith Jr., Inc. t/a Value Carpet One**, in the event that such firm be the successful bidder and accepts the award of the project.

In accordance with the normal practice, **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)**'s willingness to extend suretyship will be based on their underwriting of the account at the time the bonds are requested.

In addition, we would expect that the execution of any final bonds would be subject to a review of the contract documents by **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)** as well as satisfactory evidence of financing for the project. **Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual)** would also require any annual contracts to be limited to a one year term upon renewal and would require annual bonds to be issued for subsequent renewal options.

Please note this letter is not to be construed as an approval for any project but is offered as an indication of support.

This letter shall be valid for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of this letter.

If we can provide any further assistance, please do not hesitate to call upon us.

Sincerely,



Debra L. Stewart
Attorney-in-fact

MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Know All Persons By These Presents, that MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL) and MERCHANTS NATIONAL BONDING, INC., both being corporations of the State of Iowa (herein collectively called the "Companies") do hereby make, constitute and appoint, individually, Belinda M Ferciot; Courtney Cothran Seed; Debra L Stewart; Eugene Bartoli; Matthew J Alferio; Michael E Schendel; Reginald Jarvis

their true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact, to sign its name as surety(ies) and to execute, seal and acknowledge any and all bonds, undertakings, contracts and other written instruments in the nature thereof, on behalf of the Companies in their business of guaranteeing the fidelity of persons, guaranteeing the performance of contracts and executing or guaranteeing bonds and undertakings required or permitted in any actions or proceedings allowed by law.

This Power-of-Attorney is granted and is signed and sealed by facsimile under and by authority of the following By-Laws adopted by the Board of Directors of Merchants Bonding Company (Mutual) on April 23, 2011 and amended August 14, 2015 and adopted by the Board of Directors of Merchants National Bonding, Inc., on October 16, 2015.

"The President, Secretary, Treasurer, or any Assistant Treasurer or any Assistant Secretary or any Vice President shall have power and authority to appoint Attorneys-in-Fact, and to authorize them to execute on behalf of the Company, and attach the seal of the Company thereto, bonds and undertakings, recognizances, contracts of indemnity and other writings obligatory in the nature thereof."

"The signature of any authorized officer and the seal of the Company may be affixed by facsimile or electronic transmission to any Power of Attorney or Certification thereof authorizing the execution and delivery of any bond, undertaking, recognizance, or other suretyship obligations of the Company, and such signature and seal when so used shall have the same force and effect as though manually fixed."

In connection with obligations in favor of the Florida Department of Transportation only, it is agreed that the power and authority hereby given to the Attorney-in-Fact includes any and all consents for the release of retained percentages and/or final estimates on engineering and construction contracts required by the State of Florida Department of Transportation. It is fully understood that consenting to the State of Florida Department of Transportation making payment of the final estimate to the Contractor and/or its assignee, shall not relieve this surety company of any of its obligations under its bond.

In connection with obligations in favor of the Kentucky Department of Highways only, it is agreed that the power and authority hereby given to the Attorney-in-Fact cannot be modified or revoked unless prior written personal notice of such intent has been given to the Commissioner-Department of Highways of the Commonwealth of Kentucky at least thirty (30) days prior to the modification or revocation.

In Witness Whereof, the Companies have caused this instrument to be signed and sealed this 5th day of May, 2020.

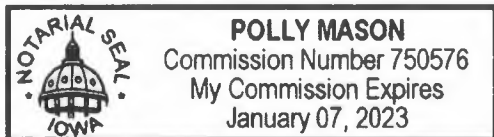


MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL)
MERCHANTS NATIONAL BONDING, INC.

By *Larry Taylor*
President

STATE OF IOWA
COUNTY OF DALLAS ss.

On this 5th day of May 2020, before me appeared Larry Taylor, to me personally known, who being by me duly sworn did say that he is President of MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL) and MERCHANTS NATIONAL BONDING, INC.; and that the seals affixed to the foregoing instrument are the Corporate Seals of the Companies; and that the said instrument was signed and sealed in behalf of the Companies by authority of their respective Boards of Directors.



Polly Mason
Notary Public

(Expiration of notary's commission does not invalidate this instrument)

I, William Warner, Jr., Secretary of MERCHANTS BONDING COMPANY (MUTUAL) and MERCHANTS NATIONAL BONDING, INC., do hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the POWER-OF-ATTORNEY executed by said Companies, which is still in full force and effect and has not been amended or revoked.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of the Companies on this 28th day of October, 2020.



William Warner Jr.
Secretary

Real Property Data Search

Search Result for WICOMICO COUNTY

View Map	View GroundRent Redemption	View GroundRent Registration	
Special Tax Recapture: None			
Account Identifier:		District - 09 Account Number - 042636	
Owner Information			
Owner Name:	VALUE ENTERPRISES LLC	Use:	COMMERCIAL
Mailing Address:	1530 N SALISBURY BLVD SALISBURY MD 21801	Principal Residence:	NO
		Deed Reference:	/01887/ 00214
Location & Structure Information			
Premises Address:	1530 N SALISBURY BLVD SALISBURY 21801-0000	Legal Description:	BL-B L7-8-9-14-15-16 1530 N SALIS BLVD CITY OF SALIS
Map:	Grid:	Parcel:	Neighborhood:
0105	0003	0561	11003.23
			Subdivision:
			0000
			Section:
			Block:
			Lot:
			Assessment Year:
			2021
			Plat No:
			Plat Ref:
Town: SALISBURY			
Primary Structure Built	Above Grade Living Area	Finished Basement Area	Property Land Area
1980	17,525 SF		45,000 SF
Stories	Basement	Type	Exterior
		DISCOUNT STORE	/
			Quality
			C3
			Full/Half Bath
			Garage
			Last Notice of Major Improvements
Value Information			
	Base Value	Value	Phase-in Assessments
		As of	As of
		01/01/2018	07/01/2020
			As of
			07/01/2021
Land:	225,000	225,000	
Improvements	265,300	265,300	
Total:	490,300	490,300	490,300
Preferential Land:	0		
Transfer Information			
Seller: SMITH, S LEE JR & SARAH J	Date: 01/15/2002	Price: \$0	
Type: NON-ARMS LENGTH OTHER	Deed1: /01887/ 00214	Deed2:	
Seller: ELLIOTT, JAMES M	Date: 08/29/1980	Price: \$27,500	
Type: ARMS LENGTH IMPROVED	Deed1: /00947/ 00096	Deed2:	
Seller: CHING, FRANCISCO R & BARBARA M	Date: 05/31/1978	Price: \$17,820	
Type: ARMS LENGTH IMPROVED	Deed1: /00000/ 00044	Deed2:	
Exemption Information			
Partial Exempt Assessments:	Class	07/01/2020	07/01/2021
County:	000	0.00	
State:	000	0.00	
Municipal:	000	0.00	0.00
Special Tax Recapture: None			
Homestead Application Information			
Homestead Application Status: No Application			
Homeowners' Tax Credit Application Information			
Homeowners' Tax Credit Application Status: No Application		Date:	

STATE OF MARYLAND
Department of Assessments and Taxation

I, MICHAEL L. HIGGS OF THE STATE DEPARTMENT OF ASSESSMENTS AND TAXATION OF THE STATE OF MARYLAND, DO HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE DEPARTMENT, BY LAWS OF THE STATE, IS THE CUSTODIAN OF THE RECORDS OF THIS STATE RELATING TO THE FORFEITURE OR SUSPENSION OF CORPORATIONS, OR THE RIGHTS OF CORPORATIONS TO TRANSACT BUSINESS IN THIS STATE, AND THAT I AM THE PROPER OFFICER TO EXECUTE THIS CERTIFICATE.

I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT S. LEE SMITH, JR., INC. (D00198986), INCORPORATED JANUARY 06, 1964, IS A CORPORATION DULY INCORPORATED AND EXISTING UNDER AND BY VIRTUE OF THE LAWS OF MARYLAND AND THE CORPORATION HAS FILED ALL ANNUAL REPORTS REQUIRED, HAS NO OUTSTANDING LATE FILING PENALTIES ON THOSE REPORTS, AND HAS A RESIDENT AGENT. THEREFORE, THE CORPORATION IS AT THE TIME OF THIS CERTIFICATE IN GOOD STANDING WITH THIS DEPARTMENT AND DULY AUTHORIZED TO EXERCISE ALL THE POWERS RECITED IN ITS CHARTER OR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION, AND TO TRANSACT BUSINESS IN MARYLAND.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I HAVE HEREUNTO SUBSCRIBED MY SIGNATURE AND AFFIXED THE SEAL OF THE STATE DEPARTMENT OF ASSESSMENTS AND TAXATION OF MARYLAND AT BALTIMORE ON THIS OCTOBER 28, 2020.



Michael L. Higgs
Director



301 West Preston Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21201
Telephone Baltimore Metro (410) 767-1340 / Outside Baltimore Metro (888) 246-5941
MRS (Maryland Relay Service) (800) 735-2258 TT/Voice

Online Certificate Authentication Code: URpTKQKcwUWjR1ljymb_sg
To verify the Authentication Code, visit <http://dat.maryland.gov/verify>

VALUE CARPET ONE

A/R Information

Customer: WICOMICO CO BOARD OF EDUCATION et al All Delivered Invoices

01/01/19 TO 10/28/20

Page No: 1
10/28/20
11:31AM

Invoice #	Order Date	Bill Date	Total Charges	Total Credits	Balance	Ship To Name	Ship To Address 1
Name: WICOMICO CO BOARD OF EDUCATION			Tele #1 410-677-4400				
51684	11/29/18	01/01/19	360.00	360.00		LINCOLN MEADE	EAST MAIN STREET
51696	03/15/19	03/18/19	40.00	40.00		DELMAR ELEM SCHOOL	
51697	04/24/19	04/25/19	97.00	97.00		SALISBURY MIDDLE	
51701	07/31/19	08/30/19	422.00	422.00		WI MIDDLE	
51703	08/21/19	08/23/19	144.00	144.00		MATERIALS PICKED UP	LINCOLN
51704	12/11/19	12/31/19	224.00	224.00		SALISBURY MIDDLE	
51726	07/15/20	07/15/20	224.40	224.40		BEAVER RUN	CUSTOMER P/U
62858	11/14/17	08/01/19	5,496.45	5,496.45		CAREER & TECH EDUCATION	PARKSIDE HIGH SCHOOL
62864	07/02/18	08/30/19	6,511.95	6,511.95		PARKSIDE HIGH	
63023	07/27/18	08/01/19	4,831.50	4,831.50		SALISBURY MIDDLE SCHOOL	CLASSROOM B129
63146	07/27/18	08/01/19	2,564.40	2,564.40		SALISBURY MIDDLE SCHOOL	B108 CONF RM&B112 BKKPR
63147	07/30/18	01/01/19	2,309.25	2,309.25		WESTSIDE INTERMEDIATE	G02 CHORAL ROOM
63147-1	06/23/19	06/23/19				WICOMICO CO BOARD OF EDUCA'	EAST MAIN STREET
63345	10/12/18	01/01/19	5,020.00	5,020.00		FACILITIES	
63345-1	07/07/19	07/07/19				WICOMICO CO BOARD OF EDUCA'	EAST MAIN STREET
63824	12/06/18	08/19/19	9,362.00	9,362.00		WICOMICO SENIOR AUDITORIUM	LONG AVENUE
63824-1	12/06/18	02/15/19	39,649.00	39,649.00		WICOMICO SENIOR AUDITORIUM	LONG AVENUE
63825	12/10/18	08/30/19	11,970.10	11,970.10		PARKSIDE AUDITORIUM & DRAMTI	EAST MAIN STREET
63825-1	12/10/18	02/18/19	45,929.11	45,929.11		PARKSIDE AUDITORIUM & DRAMTI	EAST MAIN STREET
63838	06/18/19	06/26/20	20,439.60	20,439.60		WI MIDDLE SCHOOL	MEDIA CENTER
63839	06/26/19	08/18/19	2,328.29	2,328.29		PINEHURST ELEM SCHOOL	
63843	06/26/19	08/18/19	3,532.80	3,532.80		PINEHURST ELEM SCHOOL	RM 102 & 102A
63851	06/26/19	08/29/19	7,693.20	7,693.20		PARKSIDE HIGH SCHOOL	
63852	06/26/19	08/04/19	11,364.00	11,364.00		PARKSIDE HIGH	
63853	06/26/19	07/26/20	3,625.95	3,625.95		PARKSIDE HIGH	VEST M28 M29
63900	12/28/18	01/01/19	33.75	33.75		WICOMICO MIDDLE SCHOOL	EAST MAIN STREET
64754	06/26/19	08/18/19	3,044.07	3,044.07		PINEHURST ELEM SCHOOL	RM E5 & E5A
64755	06/26/19	08/18/19	3,063.11	3,063.11		PINEHURST ELEM	RM E4 & E4A
64756	06/27/19	08/25/19	2,449.40	2,449.40		PINEHURST ELEM	ROOM E3
64757	06/27/19	08/29/19	2,631.54	2,631.54		PINEHURST ELEM	RM E2 & E2A
64758	06/27/19	08/25/19	3,046.79	3,046.79		PINEHURST ELEM	RM E1 & E1A
64759	06/27/19	08/29/19	3,060.39	3,060.39		PINEHURST ELEM SCHOOL	
64760	06/27/19	08/29/19	1,846.57	1,846.57		PINEHURST ELEM SCHOOL	

VALUE CARPET ONE

A/R Information

Customer: WICOMICO CO BOARD OF EDUCATION et al All Delivered Invoices

01/01/19 TO 10/28/20

Invoice #	Order Date	Bill Date	Total Charges	Total Credits	Balance	Ship To Name	Ship To Address 1
64761	06/27/19	08/29/19	770.18	770.18		PINEHURST ELEM SCHOOL	
64762	06/27/19	08/25/19	910.33	910.33		PINEHURST ELEM SCHOOL	
64763	06/27/19	08/25/19	272.14	272.14		PINEHURST ELEM SCHOOL	
64952	08/15/19	08/30/19	3,681.25	3,681.25		PITTSVILLE ELEM&MIDDLE	GYM LOBBY
64952.1	11/10/19	01/31/20				PITTSVILLE ELEM	
64954	08/18/19	08/18/19	1,056.00	1,056.00		PINEHURST ELEM	RM 102&102A
64959	09/16/19	12/31/19	1,749.00	1,749.00		WI HI AUDITORIUM	
64960	09/16/19	09/29/19	1,018.74	1,018.74		SITE & GROUNDS	1128 JERSEY RD
64962	10/22/19	11/24/19	4,533.75	4,533.75		SALISBURY MIDDLE SCHOOL	GYM
64963	10/31/19	04/12/20	2,303.81	2,303.81		WIHI	E-WING - ROOM E-1
64964	10/31/19	04/05/20	3,665.94	3,665.94		WIHI - E-WING	ROOM E-7
64965	10/31/19	04/05/20	3,663.22	3,663.22		WIHI - E-WING	ROOM E-2
64966	10/31/19	04/12/20	1,978.56	1,978.56		WIHI E-WING	ROOM E-3
64967	10/31/19	04/09/20	2,069.75	2,069.75		WIHI E-WING	ROOM E-5
64968	10/31/19	04/12/20	525.24	525.24		WIHI E-WING	GIRLS BATHROOM
65595	02/14/20	02/23/20	1,066.25	1,066.25		SALISBURY MIDDLE	VESTIBULE - MATS
65600	03/09/20	06/01/20	3,656.29	3,656.29		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A226
65600A	06/01/20	06/01/20	495.00	495.00		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A226
65792	03/09/20	06/01/20	2,416.43	2,416.43		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A224
65792A	06/01/20	06/01/20	330.00	330.00		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A224
65793	03/09/20	06/01/20	3,181.80	3,181.80		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A269
65793A	06/01/20	06/01/20	440.00	440.00		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A269
65794	03/09/20	06/01/20	3,181.80	3,181.80		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A333
65795	03/09/20	06/01/20	3,772.00	3,772.00		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A331
65796	03/09/20	06/01/20	2,578.60	2,578.60		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A330
65797	04/01/20	06/01/20	3,894.40	3,894.40		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A324
65798	03/09/20	06/01/20	3,404.80	3,404.80		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A322
65799	03/09/20	06/26/20	3,661.85	3,661.85		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A304
65799A	06/01/20	06/26/20	495.00	495.00		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A304
65800	03/09/20	07/01/20	3,991.15	3,991.15		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A303
65800A	06/01/20	06/26/20	550.00	550.00		WI MIDDLE	ROOM A303
65804	04/24/20	04/12/20	2,541.00	2,541.00		WI HI - E WING	E-2
65810	06/19/20	09/20/20	21,173.56		21,173.56	GLEN AVE ELEM	MEDIA CTR
65811	06/23/20	07/26/20	3,424.29		3,424.29	NORTHWESTERN ELEM #14	PO#P041888

VALUE CARPET ONE

A/R Information

Customer: WICOMICO CO BOARD OF EDUCATION et al All Delivered Invoices

01/01/19 TO 10/28/20

Invoice #	Order Date	Bill Date	Total Charges	Total Credits	Balance	Ship To Name	Ship To Address 1
65813	06/23/20	10/27/20	3,424.29		3,424.29	NORTHWESTERN ELEM #18	PO#9041888
65814	06/23/20	08/16/20	3,647.90	3,647.90		PITTSVILLE ELEM B-9	PO#P041890
65815	06/23/20	08/27/20	3,600.06	3,600.06		PITTSVILLE ELEM B-11	PO#P041890
66194	07/07/20	08/30/20	2,716.41	2,716.41		DELMAR ELEM	PORTA VILLA CLASSRM#117
66195	07/07/20	09/01/20	2,716.41	2,716.41		DELMAR ELEM	PORTA VILLA CLASSRM#119
66196	07/07/20	08/30/20	2,716.41	2,716.41		DELMAR ELEM	PORTA VILLA - CLASSRM#116
66197	07/07/20	08/30/20	2,427.87	2,427.87		DELMAR ELEM	PORTA VILLA CLASSRM#121
66197.1	09/01/20	09/01/20	288.54	288.54		DELMAR ELEM-PORTA VILLA 121	P042040
66198	07/07/20	09/01/20	2,716.41	2,716.41		DELMAR ELEM	PORTA VILLA CLASSRM#118
66199	07/07/20	08/16/20	2,716.41	2,716.41		DELMAR ELEM	PORTA VILLA CLASSRM#120
66200	07/07/20	08/16/20	2,716.41	2,716.41		DELMAR ELEM SCHOOL	PORTA VILLA - CLASSRM#123
66302	07/22/20	09/30/20	14,716.90		14,716.90	WICOMICO HIGH SCHOOOL	CAFETERIA-RM 5&6
66304	07/22/20	09/30/20	1,023.60		1,023.60	PARKSIDE HIGH SCHOOL	PO#P042283
66305	07/24/20	09/06/20	10,258.80	10,258.80		MARDELA MIDDLE AND HIGH SCHC	BAND ROOMS
66354	07/29/20	07/29/20	114.87	114.87		CUSTOMER PICKUP	
66467	09/14/20	10/19/20	4,083.40		4,083.40	EAST SALISBURY PORTABLE#100	PO#P042680
66468	09/15/20	10/12/20	957.15		957.15	WI HI CAFETERIA	PO#P042681
66469	09/18/20	10/12/20	1,885.00		1,885.00	PARKSIDE HIGH - CAFE	
66470	09/18/20	10/19/20	1,565.00		1,565.00	WI MIDDLE	VESTIBULE BY A132
			360,058.59	307,805.40	52,253.19		
			360,058.59	307,805.40	52,253.19		

VALUE CARPET ONE
 CUSTOMER SNAPSHOT

Customer

JOB:CHARLTON SCHOOL SECURED EN
 KENT CONSTRUCTION COMPANY
 2 BIG OAK ROAD
 SMYRNA DE 19977

Contact
 Phone 302-653-6469
 Fax
 EMail
 Type EDUCATION, K-12

<u>Current</u>	<u>31-60</u>	<u>61-90</u>	<u>91+</u>	<u>Total A/R</u>
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

<u>Sales Last 12 Months</u>	<u>High Credit</u>	<u>High Credit Date</u>	<u>Credit Limit</u>
0.00	126,946.00	08/30/19	0.00
<u>Open Date</u>	<u>Last Pur. Date</u>		
08/14/19	10/04/19		

JOB:PARKSIDE HIGH SCHOOL HVAC
 THE WHITING TURNER CONTRACTING
 100 W MAIN STREET
 SALISBURY MD 21801

Contact
 Phone 410-677-3253
 Fax
 EMail
 Type EDUCATION, K-12

<u>Current</u>	<u>31-60</u>	<u>61-90</u>	<u>91+</u>	<u>Total A/R</u>
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

<u>Sales Last 12 Months</u>	<u>High Credit</u>	<u>High Credit Date</u>	<u>Credit Limit</u>
3,640.00	200,155.00	11/30/17	0.00
<u>Open Date</u>	<u>Last Pur. Date</u>		
09/22/17	12/31/19		

JOB:THE COUNTRY SCHOOL
 WILLOW CONSTRUCTION LLC
 P O BOX 521
 EASTON MD 21601

Contact
 Phone 410-822-6000
 Fax
 EMail
 Type EDUCATION, K-12

<u>Current</u>	<u>31-60</u>	<u>61-90</u>	<u>91+</u>	<u>Total A/R</u>
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

<u>Sales Last 12 Months</u>	<u>High Credit</u>	<u>High Credit Date</u>	<u>Credit Limit</u>
134.24	100,018.00	03/23/19	0.00
<u>Open Date</u>	<u>Last Pur. Date</u>		
02/03/19	12/01/19		

JOB:WEST SALISBURY ELEMENTARY
 THE WHITING-TURNER CONTRACTING
 100 WEST MAIN STREET
 SALISBURY MD 21801

Contact
 Phone 410-677-3253
 Fax
 EMail
 Type COMMERCIAL

<u>Current</u>	<u>31-60</u>	<u>61-90</u>	<u>91+</u>	<u>Total A/R</u>
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

<u>Sales Last 12 Months</u>	<u>High Credit</u>	<u>High Credit Date</u>	<u>Credit Limit</u>
0.00	100,781.00	05/01/18	0.00
<u>Open Date</u>	<u>Last Pur. Date</u>		
03/15/17	11/01/18		

JOB: SU CONWAY HALL
 SALISBURY UNIVERSITY
 1101 CAMDEN AVE
 SALISBURY MD 21802
 410-543-6065
 HIGHER EDUCATION

\$298,446.38

PAID IN FULL

2-05-2020 - 6-08-2020

90 Salisbury

State of Maryland License

22673693

22794633

01672590

20



S LEE SMITH JR INC
VALUE CARPET ONE
1530 N SALISBURY BLVD
SALISBURY MD 21801

S LEE SMITH JR INC
VALUE CARPET ONE
1530 N SALISBURY BLVD
SALISBURY MD 21801

CODE	UNIT	TYPE OF LICENSE	NO OF LIC	COST
71	300	TRADER'S LICENSE	1	400.00
		ISSUING FEES		2.00
		TOTAL		402.00

DATE OF ISSUE
MO DAY YR
05/13/2020

MONTHS PAID
12

ISSUED BY	AMOUNT PAID
TOTAL	402.00

ISSUED BY
James B. McAllister, Clerk of Circuit Court
P.O. BOX 198
SALISBURY, MARYLAND 21803-0198 (410)543-1427

THIS LICENSE MUST BE PUBLICLY DISPLAYED
AND EXPIRES ON **APRIL 30, 2021**

CR1



DESIGN

Product Type:	Broadloom
Construction:	Tufted
Minimum Sq Yd:	No Minimum
Surface Texture:	Textured Multi Colored Loop
Gauge:	1/8 (31.50 rows per 10 cm)
Tufted Pile Weight:	26.0 oz. per sq. yd. (882 g/m2)
Finished Pile Thickness:	.166" (4.22 mm)
Stitches Per Inch:	8.3 (32.68 per 10 cm)
Dye Method:	Solution Dyed / Yarn Dyed
Fiber Type:	Duracolor® Premium Nylon
Fiber Technology:	Duracolor® by Mohawk Group's Stain Resistant System. Passes GSA requirements for permanent stain resistant carpet.
Stain Release Technology:	Permanent, Built into Fiber
Soil Release Technology:	EcoSentry Soil Protection
Density:	5,639
Weight Density:	154,414
Backing Material:	Unibond® Plus
Width:	12' width (3.66 m)
Pattern Repeat:	None

SUSTAINABILITY

Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:	33%
NSF 140:	Unibond Plus - NSF 140 Gold
Indoor Air Quality:	CRI Green Label Plus GLP3802
Declare Label:	Declared Red List Free

PERFORMANCE

Flammability:	ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)
Smoke Density:	ASTM E 662 Less than 450
Static Propensity:	AATCC-134 Under 3.5 KV
Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR:	Severe
GSA Stain Release Rating:	Pass

SERVICE

Warranties:	Lifetime Limited Unibond® Plus Warranty, Lifetime Duracolor Stain Warranty, Lifetime Static
-------------	---



143
Exhilarating Pink



148
Golden Jazz



341
Brightened Red



379
Crimson Spark



451
Exciting Magenta



552
Illuminating Aqua



556
Invigorating Teal



565
Regenerated Indigo



566
Saturated Turquoise



575
Renewed Blue



599
Pronounced Navy



665
Refreshed Green



876
Distinct Olive



885
Latest Slate



927
Revived Ash



978
Keen Gray



989
Greatest Charcoal



Unibond® Plus Warranty

This limited warranty applies only to the original purchaser of Mohawk Group® carpet for indoor commercial installations. This warranty applies only to those Unibond Plus® products specifically designated by Mohawk Group in writing.

The use of Mohawk Group branded adhesives is required to ensure optimum results and are the only approved adhesives warranted by Mohawk Group. Failure to use Mohawk Group branded adhesives will result in warranties being null and void. Substrates must be prepared using Mohawk Group's recommended floor preparation procedures.

Provided the designated carpet has been properly installed and maintained in the specified commercial location in strict accordance with Mohawk Group's instructions and procedures and subject to the limitations set forth herein, including the specifications and manufacturing tolerances established for the product, Mohawk Group warrants to the original Owner, the following:

I. Items Under Warranty

Mohawk Group warrants the following for the normal useful life of the carpet**:

1. **Wear** – Carpet will not wear more than 10% of their surface pile weight from abrasive wear. "Abrasive wear" means fiber loss from the carpet through normal abrasion, not crushing or flattening of the carpet pile in any area, nor staining, soiling, fading, or change in carpet appearance, nor fiber loss due to abnormal usage of the carpet;
2. **Tuft Bind** – Unibond Plus® products will provide superior tuft bind capabilities in high-traffic environments;
3. **Static** – Carpet will not give static discharges in excess of 3.5 KV when tested under AATCC Test Method 134 (Step)
4. **Edge Ravel/Zippering** – Carpet will not edge ravel or

zipper. Seams must be sealed properly to prevent edge ravel;

5. **Delamination** – Carpet will not delaminate (Chair pads are recommended for maximum appearance retention and to deter delamination);
6. **Cushion Resiliency** – Duraloc® AIR Performance will maintain its useful cushioning characteristics and resilient properties without significant deterioration when tested in accordance with ASTM D-3574 using the 65% deflection method;
7. **Dimensional Stability** – Carpet will not lose its dimensional stability (i.e. growth or shrinkage with either stretch-in or glue down installations) for the life of the carpet due to normal variations in atmosphere, temperature, or humidity or when maintained in accordance with Mohawk Group's recommended maintenance procedures.;

II. Limitations – This warranty does not include:

1. Disfigurement or damage caused by abnormal use or any damage to the carpet not arising out of a manufacturing defect in the carpet, including such disfigurement or damage as tears, burns, pulls, cuts, floods, excessive alkalinity, excessive moisture, installation on stairs, damage resulting from improper cleaning agents or methods, neglect, or damage in transit;
2. Edge ravel where carpet is cut for access to floor outlets and around trench header ducts;
3. Abuse by any athletic equipment such as roller skates, ski boots, or golf shoes;
4. Differential fading from light exposure, shading, pile crush, dye lot differences, or soiling;



5. Any condition that would have been visible upon inspection prior to the installation;
6. Any condition resulting from other than ordinary wear or from any use for which the product was not designed; and
7. Any issues related to moisture and alkalinity in the substrate. Moisture and pH testing are not the responsibility of Mohawk Group.

III. Owner Obligation

1. Owner must submit notice of all claims under this warranty to Mohawk Group within a reasonable time after discovery of the alleged defect and within the specified warranty period.
2. Claims must be submitted at www.mohawknet.com or in writing and delivered to the following:
Mohawk Group
Attention: Claims Department
508 East Morris St.
P.O. Box 1448
Dalton, GA 30721
3. If Mohawk Group determines that carpet is to be replaced or repaired under the terms of this warranty, all areas must be free of all equipment, furnishings, partitions, and the like at the Owner's expense.

IV. Warranty Remedies

1. After receipt of proper written notice of the claim, Mohawk Group may designate a representative to inspect the carpet with the Owner's representative.
2. Subject to the above warranty limitations and Owner's obligations, Mohawk Group shall, at its sole discretion, repair or replace the affected carpet or refund the proportional purchase price for the affected area.
3. Any replacement will be made with a comparable product selected by Mohawk Group from the current Mohawk Group running line. However, Mohawk Group's obligation shall not include the reimbursing of any indirect costs or incidental or consequential damages, however incurred. By way of example and not limitation,

damages arising from the interruption of use of the spaces affected or expenses in removing furniture or equipment from the affected area shall not be included in its obligation.

4. The remedies provided in connection with this limited warranty are expressly in lieu of any other remedies provided under any other express or implied warranty, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY BY MODEL OR SAMPLE AND ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS, and of any other obligation on the part of Mohawk Group. This warranty supersedes any additional or inconsistent warranty(ies) set by the dealer, Owner, or any third party. In no event shall Mohawk Group be liable for any incidental or consequential damages. No modification of this warranty shall be effective unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of Mohawk Group.

Please Note: Some States do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages or limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts. The above limitation or exclusion may not apply in some situations.

This warranty provides the Owner specific legal rights, and the Owner may also have other rights which vary from state to state. Except for these rights, the remedies provided under this warranty state the limit of Mohawk Group responsibilities.

V. Mediation/Arbitration:

1. If a dispute arises out of or relates to this warranty, or the breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settle through direct discussions, the parties agree to first endeavor to settle the dispute in an amicable manner by mediation administered by the American Arbitration Association under its Commercial Mediation Rules in Atlanta, Georgia before resorting to arbitration. Thereafter, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this warranty, or breach thereof, shall be finally settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in Atlanta, Georgia and in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.



2. Neither party nor the arbitrator(s) may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of both parties.
3. The arbitrator(s) shall be appointed as provided in the American Arbitration Association Commercial Arbitration Rules.
4. In rendering the award, the arbitrator(s) shall determine the rights and obligations of the parties according to the substantive and procedural laws of the State of Georgia.

* Mohawk Group is a division of Mohawk Carpet Distribution, Inc.

** "For the normal useful life of the carpet" is defined as the life of the carpet with equitable adjustment to reflect the value of the Owner's use of the carpet. This warranty is not transferrable.



Duracolor® Warranty

This limited warranty applies only to the original purchaser of Mohawk Group* carpet for indoor commercial installations. This warranty applies only to those Duracolor® products specifically designated by Mohawk Group.

Provided the designated carpet has been properly installed and maintained in the specified commercial location in strict accordance with Mohawk Group's instructions and procedures and subject to the limitations set forth herein, including the specifications and manufacturing tolerances established for the product, Mohawk Group warrants to the original Owner, the following:

I. ITEMS UNDER WARRANTY

Mohawk Group warrants the following for the normal useful life of the carpet:

1. **Wear** – Carpet will not wear more than 10% of its surface pile weight from abrasive wear. "Abrasive wear" means fiber loss from the carpet through normal abrasion, not crushing or flattening of the carpet pile in any area, nor staining, soiling, fading, or change in carpet appearance, nor fiber loss due to abnormal usage of the carpet;
2. **Stain** – Carpets incorporating the DURACOLOR® technology will retain permanent stain protection against acid type spills as measured by General Services Administration (GSA) Test for Permanence SIN 31-8 (note 11). AATCC 175 modified by exposing sample to 100 revolutions of the Taber Abrader (1,000 gram weight per H-18 wheel) then stain testing in the abraded area. Rating of 8.0 or better on the AATCC Red 40 Stain Scale;
3. **Colorfastness (Wet and Dry)** – Carpets incorporating the DURACOLOR® technology will resist color transfer from wear for the life of the carpet. DURACOLOR® carpets will exhibit permanent colorfastness (wet or dry) for the lifetime of the installation as measured by AATCC Test Method 165. Minimum stain ratings of 4 or better compared to AATCC Color Transference Scale,

4. **Wetfastness** – Carpets incorporating the DURACOLOR® technology will resist color change after exposure to water damage for the life of the carpet. DURACOLOR® carpets will exhibit permanent wetfastness for the lifetime of the installation as measured by AATCC Test Method 107. Minimum shade change should be no less than International Gray Scale Rating of 4; and
5. **Static Protection** – Carpets incorporating the DURACOLOR® technology will offer protection from static discharge in excess of 3.5 KV when tested under AATCC Test Method 134 (Step).

MOHAWK GROUP WARRANTS THE FOLLOWING FOR TEN (10) YEARS FROM THE DATE OF INVOICE:

6. **Lightfastness** – Carpets incorporating the DURACOLOR® technology will resist color loss from light exposure as measured by AATCC Test Method 16E–International Gray Scale. Rating after 160 AFU's (Xenon Arc) should be 3-4 or better; and
7. **Atmospheric Contaminants** – Carpets incorporating the DURACOLOR® technology will resist color loss from atmospheric contamination as measured by AATCC Test Method 129. Ozone minimum shade change rating after five cycles should be no less than International Gray Scale Rating of 3.

II. LIMITATIONS – THIS WARRANTY DOES NOT INCLUDE:

1. Disfigurement or damage caused by abnormal use or any damage to the carpet not arising out of a manufacturing defect in the carpet, including such disfigurement or damage as tears, burns, pulls, cuts, floods, excessive alkalinity, excessive moisture, installation on stairs, damage resulting from improper cleaning agents or methods, neglect, or damage in transit; cleaning agents or methods, neglect, or damage in transit;



2. This warranty specifically excludes general soiling, discoloration, appearance change due to pile distortion, and exposure to substances or contaminants which degrade or destroy nylon yarn or the color of the carpet. Also, this warranty specifically excludes carpet which has been surface treated with materials not recommended or approved by Mohawk Group, or which has been subjected to abnormal use or conditions or to cleaning agents or maintenance methods not recommended or approved by Mohawk Group;
3. Abuse by any athletic equipment such as roller skates, ski boots, or golf shoes;
4. Differential fading from light exposure, shading, pile crush, dye lot differences, or soiling;
5. Any condition that would have been visible upon inspection prior to the installation;
6. Any condition resulting from other than ordinary wear or from any use for which the product was not designed.

III. OWNER OBLIGATION

1. Owner must submit notice of all claims under this warranty to Mohawk Group within a reasonable time after discovery of the alleged defect and within the specified warranty period.
2. Claims must be submitted at www.mohawknet.com or in writing and delivered to the following: Mohawk Group Attention: Claims Department 508 East Morris St. P.O. Box 1448 Dalton, GA 30721
3. If Mohawk Group determines that carpet is to be replaced or repaired under the terms of this warranty, all areas must be free of all equipment, furnishing, partitions, and the like at the Owner's expense.

IV. WARRANTY REMEDIES

1. After receipt of proper written notice of the claim, Mohawk Group may designate a representative to inspect the carpet with the Owner's representative.
2. Subject to the above warranty limitations and Owner's obligations, Mohawk Group shall, at its sole discretion,

repair or replace the affected carpet or refund the proportional purchase price for the affected area.

3. Any replacement will be made with a comparable product selected by Mohawk Group from the current Mohawk Group running line. However, Mohawk Group's obligation shall not include the reimbursing of any indirect costs or incidental or consequential damages, however incurred. By way of example and not limitation, damages arising from the interruption of use of the spaces affected or expenses in removing furniture or equipment from the affected area shall not be included in its obligation.
4. The remedies provided in connection with this limited warranty are expressly in lieu of any other remedies provided under any other express or implied warranty, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY BY MODEL OR SAMPLE AND ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS, and of any other obligation on the part of Mohawk Group. This warranty supersedes any additional or inconsistent warranty(ies) set by the dealer, Owner, or any third party. In no event shall Mohawk Group be liable for any incidental or consequential damages. No modification of this warranty shall be effective unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of Mohawk Group.

Please Note: Some States do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages or limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts. The above limitation or exclusion may not apply in some situations.

This warranty provides the Owner specific legal rights, and the Owner may also have other rights which vary from state to state. Except for these rights, the remedies provided under this warranty state the limit of Mohawk Group responsibilities.

V. MEDIATION / ARBITRATION:

1. If a dispute arises out of or relates to this warranty, or the breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settled through direct discussions, the parties agree to first endeavor to settle the dispute in an amicable manner by mediation administered by the American Arbitration Association under its Commercial Mediation Rules in Atlanta, Georgia, before resorting to arbitration.



- Thereafter, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this warranty, or breach thereof, shall be finally settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in Atlanta, Georgia, and in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
2. Neither party nor the arbitrator(s) may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of both parties.
 3. The arbitrator(s) shall be appointed as provided in the American Arbitration Association Commercial Arbitration Rules.

4. In rendering the award, the arbitrator(s) shall determine the rights and obligations of the parties according to the substantive and procedural laws of the State of Georgia.

** Mohawk Group is a division of Mohawk Carpet Distribution, Inc.*

† "For the normal useful life of the carpet" is defined as the life of the carpet with equitable adjustment to reflect the value of the Owner's use of the carpet. This warranty is not transferable.

‡ This ten (10) year warranty is subject to an equitable adjustment to reflect the value of the Owner's use of the carpet. This warranty is not transferable



DESIGN

Product Type:	Broadloom
Construction:	Tufted
Minimum Sq Yd:	No Minimum
Surface Texture:	Textured Heathered Loop
Gauge:	1/10 (39.37 rows per 10 cm)
Tufted Pile Weight:	26.0 oz. per sq. yd. (882 g/m ²)
Finished Pile Thickness:	.133" (3.38 mm)
Stitches Per Inch:	9.3 (36.61 per 10 cm)
Dye Method:	Solution Dyed
Fiber Type:	Colorstrand [®] SD Nylon
Stain Release Technology:	EcoSentry Plus Stain Protection
Soil Release Technology:	EcoSentry Soil Protection
Density:	7,037
Weight Density:	182,977
Backing Material:	Unibond [®] Plus
Width:	12' width (3.66 m)
Pattern Repeat:	None

SUSTAINABILITY

Pre-Consumer Recycled Content:	40%
NSF 140:	Unibond Plus - NSF 140 Gold
Indoor Air Quality:	CRI Green Label Plus GLP3802
Declare Label:	Declared Red List Free

PERFORMANCE

Flammability:	ASTM E 648 Class 1 (Glue Down)
Smoke Density:	ASTM E 662 Less than 450
Static Propensity:	AATCC-134 Under 3.5 KV
Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR:	Heavy

SERVICE

Warranties:	Lifetime Limited Unibond [®] Plus Warranty, Lifetime Limited Colorfastness to Light, 10 Year Limited Colorfastness to Atmospheric Contaminants, 10 Year Limited Stain Warranty, Lifetime Static
-------------	--





948
Quartz
Quickship Available



964
Smokestack
Quickship Available



965
Steel
Quickship Available



978
Mineralite
Quickship Available



989
Onyx
Quickship Available



Unibond® Plus Warranty

This limited warranty applies only to the original purchaser of Mohawk Group® carpet for indoor commercial installations. This warranty applies only to those Unibond Plus® products specifically designated by Mohawk Group in writing.

The use of Mohawk Group branded adhesives is required to ensure optimum results and are the only approved adhesives warranted by Mohawk Group. Failure to use Mohawk Group branded adhesives will result in warranties being null and void. Substrates must be prepared using Mohawk Group's recommended floor preparation procedures.

Provided the designated carpet has been properly installed and maintained in the specified commercial location in strict accordance with Mohawk Group's instructions and procedures and subject to the limitations set forth herein, including the specifications and manufacturing tolerances established for the product, Mohawk Group warrants to the original Owner, the following:

I. Items Under Warranty

Mohawk Group warrants the following for the normal useful life of the carpet**:

1. **Wear** – Carpet will not wear more than 10% of their surface pile weight from abrasive wear. "Abrasive wear" means fiber loss from the carpet through normal abrasion, not crushing or flattening of the carpet pile in any area, nor staining, soiling, fading, or change in carpet appearance, nor fiber loss due to abnormal usage of the carpet;
2. **Tuft Bind** – Unibond Plus® products will provide superior tuft bind capabilities in high-traffic environments;
3. **Static** – Carpet will not give static discharges in excess of 3.5 KV when tested under AATCC Test Method 134 (Step)
4. **Edge Ravel/Zippering** – Carpet will not edge ravel or

zipper. Seams must be sealed properly to prevent edge ravel;

5. **Delamination** – Carpet will not delaminate (Chair pads are recommended for maximum appearance retention and to deter delamination);
6. **Cushion Resiliency** – Duraloc® AIR Performance will maintain its useful cushioning characteristics and resilient properties without significant deterioration when tested in accordance with ASTM D-3574 using the 65% deflection method;
7. **Dimensional Stability** – Carpet will not lose its dimensional stability (i.e. growth or shrinkage with either stretch-in or glue down installations) for the life of the carpet due to normal variations in atmosphere, temperature, or humidity when maintained in accordance with Mohawk Group's recommended maintenance procedures.;

II. Limitations – This warranty does not include:

1. Disfigurement or damage caused by abnormal use or any damage to the carpet not arising out of a manufacturing defect in the carpet, including such disfigurement or damage as tears, burns, pulls, cuts, floods, excessive alkalinity, excessive moisture, installation on stairs, damage resulting from improper cleaning agents or methods, neglect, or damage in transit;
2. Edge ravel where carpet is cut for access to floor outlets and around trench header ducts;
3. Abuse by any athletic equipment such as roller skates, ski boots, or golf shoes;
4. Differential fading from light exposure, shading, pile crush, dye lot differences, or soiling;



5. Any condition that would have been visible upon inspection prior to the installation;
6. Any condition resulting from other than ordinary wear or from any use for which the product was not designed; and
7. Any issues related to moisture and alkalinity in the substrate. Moisture and pH testing are not the responsibility of Mohawk Group.

III. Owner Obligation

1. Owner must submit notice of all claims under this warranty to Mohawk Group within a reasonable time after discovery of the alleged defect and within the specified warranty period.
2. Claims must be submitted at www.mohawknet.com or in writing and delivered to the following:
Mohawk Group
Attention: Claims Department
508 East Morris St.
P.O. Box 1448
Dalton, GA 30721
3. If Mohawk Group determines that carpet is to be replaced or repaired under the terms of this warranty, all areas must be free of all equipment, furnishings, partitions, and the like at the Owner's expense.

IV. Warranty Remedies

1. After receipt of proper written notice of the claim, Mohawk Group may designate a representative to inspect the carpet with the Owner's representative.
2. Subject to the above warranty limitations and Owner's obligations, Mohawk Group shall, at its sole discretion, repair or replace the affected carpet or refund the proportional purchase price for the affected area.
3. Any replacement will be made with a comparable product selected by Mohawk Group from the current Mohawk Group running line. However, Mohawk Group's obligation shall not include the reimbursing of any indirect costs or incidental or consequential damages, however incurred. By way of example and not limitation,

damages arising from the interruption of use of the spaces affected or expenses in removing furniture or equipment from the affected area shall not be included in its obligation.

4. The remedies provided in connection with this limited warranty are expressly in lieu of any other remedies provided under any other express or implied warranty, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY BY MODEL OR SAMPLE AND ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS, and of any other obligation on the part of Mohawk Group. This warranty supersedes any additional or inconsistent warranty(ies) set by the dealer, Owner, or any third party. In no event shall Mohawk Group be liable for any incidental or consequential damages. No modification of this warranty shall be effective unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of Mohawk Group.

Please Note: Some States do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages or limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts. The above limitation or exclusion may not apply in some situations.

This warranty provides the Owner specific legal rights, and the Owner may also have other rights which vary from state to state. Except for these rights, the remedies provided under this warranty state the limit of Mohawk Group responsibilities.

V. Mediation/Arbitration:

1. If a dispute arises out of or relates to this warranty, or the breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settle through direct discussions, the parties agree to first endeavor to settle the dispute in an amicable manner by mediation administered by the American Arbitration Association under its Commercial Mediation Rules in Atlanta, Georgia before resorting to arbitration. Thereafter, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this warranty, or breach thereof, shall be finally settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in Atlanta, Georgia and in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.



2. Neither party nor the arbitrator(s) may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of both parties.
3. The arbitrator(s) shall be appointed as provided in the American Arbitration Association Commercial Arbitration Rules.
4. In rendering the award, the arbitrator(s) shall determine the rights and obligations of the parties according to the substantive and procedural laws of the State of Georgia.

* Mohawk Group is a division of Mohawk Carpet Distribution, Inc.

** "For the normal useful life of the carpet" is defined as the life of the carpet with equitable adjustment to reflect the value of the Owner's use of the carpet. This warranty is not transferrable.



Colorstrand® Warranty

This limited warranty applies only to the purchaser of Mohawk Group™ carpets for indoor commercial installations. This warranty applies only to those products produced with Colorstrand® fibers specifically designated by Mohawk Group.

Provided the designated carpet, manufactured with Colorstrand® fibers, has been properly installed and maintained in the specified commercial location in strict accordance with Mohawk Group's instructions and procedures and subject to the limitations set forth herein, including the specifications and manufacturing tolerances established for the product, Mohawk Group warrants to the original Owner, the following:

I. Items Under Warranty

Mohawk Group warrants the following for the normal useful life of the carpet™:

1. **Wear** – Carpet will not wear more than 10% of their surface pile weight from abrasive wear. "Abrasive wear" means fiber loss from the carpet through normal abrasion, not crushing or flattening of the carpet pile in any area, nor staining, soiling, fading, or change in carpet appearance, nor fiber loss due to abnormal usage of the carpet;
2. **Static** – Carpet will not give static discharges in excess of 3.5 KV when tested under AATCC Test Method 134 (Step); and
3. **Colorfastness to Light** – Carpets will resist change color due to sunlight exposure to exceed the equivalent of 4.0 on the gray scale for color change as measured in accordance with AATCC Method 16E.

Mohawk Group warrants the following for ten (10) years from the date of invoice†:

1. **Colorfastness to Atmospheric Contaminants** – Carpets will resist change color due to atmospheric contaminants (Ozone and Nitrous Oxides) as measured by AATCC 164 and AATCC 129. Tested carpet will not rate less than a 3.0 rating on the grey scale for color change.
2. **Stain** – Carpet will resist permanent stains caused by spills of all conventional acid based substances per the AATCC Gray Scale for Evaluation Change in Color. This is not a cleaning contract. In order to make a claim under this warranty, the Owner must have attempted to remove the stain within three (3) working days after occurrence of the spill, and notify Mohawk Group immediately if the stain removal is unsuccessful. If, in testing and analysis performed by Mohawk Group, and subject to the other limitations set forth herein, the tested carpet or the cleaned area is found to have a rating of less than 8 under the AATCC Gray Scale for Evaluation Change in Color, Mohawk Group will pay for the attempted removal of the stain and replace the original carpet in the affected area up to 100 times the size of the stain. If the stain is successfully removed per Mohawk Group's recommended procedures, all stain removal costs will be the responsibility of the Owner. This warranty applies only to designated products that contain 100% solution dyed yarns.

II. Limitations – This warranty does not include:

1. Disfigurement or damage caused by abnormal use or any damage to the carpet not arising out of a manufacturing defect in the carpet, including such disfigurement or damage as tears, burns, pulls, cuts, floods, excessive alkalinity, excessive moisture, installation on stairs, damage resulting from improper cleaning agents or methods, neglect or damage in transit;



2. This warranty specifically excludes general soiling, discoloration, appearance change, due to pile distortion, and exposure to substances or contaminants which degrade or destroy nylon yarn or the color of the carpet. Also, this warranty specifically excludes carpet which has been surface treated with materials not recommended or approved by Mohawk Group, or which has been subjected to abnormal use or conditions or to cleaning agents or maintenance methods not recommended or approved by Mohawk Group;
3. Abuse by any athletic equipment such as roller skates, ski boots, or golf shoes;
4. Differential fading from light exposure, shading, pile crush, dye lot differences, or soiling;
5. Any condition that would have been visible upon inspection prior to the installation; and
6. Any condition resulting from other than ordinary wear or from any use for which the product was not designed.

III. Owner Obligation

1. Owner must submit notice of all claims under this warranty to Mohawk Group within a reasonable time after discovery of the alleged defect and within the specified warranty period.
2. Claims must be submitted at www.mohawknet.com or in writing and delivered to the following:

Mohawk Group
Attention: Claims Department
508 East Morris St.
P.O. Box 1448
Dalton, GA 30721
3. If Mohawk Group determines that carpet is to be replaced or repaired under the terms of this warranty, all areas must be free of all equipment, furnishings, partitions, and the like at the Owner's expense.

IV. Warranty Remedies

1. After receipt of proper written notice of the claim, Mohawk Group may designate a representative to inspect the carpet with the Owner's representative.
2. Subject to the above warranty limitations and Owner's obligations, Mohawk Group shall, at its sole discretion, repair or replace the affected carpet or refund the proportional purchase price for the affected area.
3. Any replacement will be made with a comparable product selected by Mohawk Group from the current Mohawk Group running line. However, Mohawk Group's obligation shall not include the reimbursing of any indirect costs or incidental or consequential damages, however incurred. By way of example and not limitation, damages arising from the interruption of use of the spaces affected or expenses in removing furniture or equipment from the affected area shall not be included in its obligation.
4. The remedies provided in connection with this limited warranty are expressly in lieu of any other remedies provided under any other express or implied warranty, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY BY MODEL OR SAMPLE AND ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS, and of any other obligation on the part of Mohawk Group. This warranty supersedes any additional or inconsistent warranty(ies) set by the dealer, Owner, or any third party. In no event shall Mohawk Group be liable for any incidental or consequential damages. No modification of this warranty shall be effective unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of Mohawk Group.

Please Note: Some States do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages or limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts. The above limitation or exclusion may not apply in some situations. This warranty provides the Owner specific legal rights, and the Owner may also have other rights which vary from state to state. Except for these rights, the remedies provided under this warranty state the limit of Mohawk Group responsibilities.



V. Mediation/Arbitration:

1. If a dispute arises out of or relates to this warranty, or the breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settled through direct discussions, the parties agree to first endeavor to settle the dispute in an amicable manner by mediation administered by the American Arbitration Association under its Commercial Mediation Rules in Atlanta, Georgia before resorting to arbitration. Thereafter, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this warranty, or breach thereof, shall be finally settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in Atlanta, Georgia and in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
2. Neither party nor the arbitrator(s) may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of both parties.
3. The arbitrator(s) shall be appointed as provided in the American Arbitration Association Commercial Arbitration Rules.
4. In rendering the award, the arbitrator(s) shall determine the rights and obligations of the parties according to the substantive and procedural laws of the State of Georgia.

* Mohawk Group is a division of Mohawk Carpet Distribution, Inc.

** "For the normal useful life of the carpet" is defined as the life of the carpet with equitable adjustment to reflect the value of the Owner's use of the carpet. This warranty is not transferrable.

† This ten (10) year warranty is subject to an equitable adjustment to reflect the value of the Owner's use of the carpet. This warranty is not transferrable.



Colorstrand® Warranty

This limited warranty applies only to the purchaser of Mohawk Group® carpets for indoor commercial installations. This warranty applies only to those products produced with Colorstrand® fibers specifically designated by Mohawk Group.

Provided the designated carpet, manufactured with Colorstrand® fibers, has been properly installed and maintained in the specified commercial location in strict accordance with Mohawk Group's instructions and procedures and subject to the limitations set forth herein, including the specifications and manufacturing tolerances established for the product, Mohawk Group warrants to the original Owner, the following:

I. Items Under Warranty

Mohawk Group warrants the following for the normal useful life of the carpet**:

1. **Wear** – Carpet will not wear more than 10% of their surface pile weight from abrasive wear. "Abrasive wear" means fiber loss from the carpet through normal abrasion, not crushing or flattening of the carpet pile in any area, nor staining, soiling, fading, or change in carpet appearance, nor fiber loss due to abnormal usage of the carpet;
2. **Static** – Carpet will not give static discharges in excess of 3.5 KV when tested under AATCC Test Method 134 (Step); and
3. **Colorfastness to Light** – Carpets will resist change color due to sunlight exposure to exceed the equivalent of 4.0 on the gray scale for color change as measured in accordance with AATCC Method 16E.

Mohawk Group warrants the following for ten (10) years from the date of invoice†:

1. Colorfastness to Atmospheric Contaminants –

Carpets will resist change color due to atmospheric contaminants (Ozone and Nitrous Oxides) as measured by AATCC 164 and AATCC 129. Tested carpet will not rate less than a 3.0 rating on the grey scale for color change.

2. Stain – Carpet will resist permanent stains caused by spills of all conventional acid based substances per the AATCC Gray Scale for Evaluation Change in Color.

This is not a cleaning contract. In order to make a claim under this warranty, the Owner must have attempted to remove the stain within three (3) working days after occurrence of the spill, and notify Mohawk Group immediately if the stain removal is unsuccessful. If, in testing and analysis performed by Mohawk Group, and subject to the other limitations set forth herein, the tested carpet or the cleaned area is found to have a rating of less than 8 under the AATCC Gray Scale for Evaluation Change in Color, Mohawk Group will pay for the attempted removal of the stain and replace the original carpet in the affected area up to 100 times the size of the stain. If the stain is successfully removed per Mohawk Group's recommended procedures, all stain removal costs will be the responsibility of the Owner. This warranty applies only to designated products that contain 100% solution dyed yarns.

II. Limitations – This warranty does not include:

1. Disfigurement or damage caused by abnormal use or any damage to the carpet not arising out of a manufacturing defect in the carpet, including such disfigurement or damage as tears, burns, pulls, cuts, floods, excessive alkalinity, excessive moisture, installation on stairs, damage resulting from improper cleaning agents or methods, neglect or damage in transit;



2. This warranty specifically excludes general soiling, discoloration, appearance change, due to pile distortion, and exposure to substances or contaminants which degrade or destroy nylon yarn or the color of the carpet. Also, this warranty specifically excludes carpet which has been surface treated with materials not recommended or approved by Mohawk Group, or which has been subjected to abnormal use or conditions or to cleaning agents or maintenance methods not recommended or approved by Mohawk Group;
3. Abuse by any athletic equipment such as roller skates, ski boots, or golf shoes;
4. Differential fading from light exposure, shading, pile crush, dye lot differences, or soiling;
5. Any condition that would have been visible upon inspection prior to the installation; and
6. Any condition resulting from other than ordinary wear or from any use for which the product was not designed.

III. Owner Obligation

1. Owner must submit notice of all claims under this warranty to Mohawk Group within a reasonable time after discovery of the alleged defect and within the specified warranty period.
2. Claims must be submitted at www.mohawknet.com or in writing and delivered to the following:

Mohawk Group
Attention: Claims Department
508 East Morris St.
P.O. Box 1448
Dalton, GA 30721
3. If Mohawk Group determines that carpet is to be replaced or repaired under the terms of this warranty, all areas must be free of all equipment, furnishings, partitions, and the like at the Owner's expense.

IV. Warranty Remedies

1. After receipt of proper written notice of the claim, Mohawk Group may designate a representative to inspect the carpet with the Owner's representative.
2. Subject to the above warranty limitations and Owner's obligations, Mohawk Group shall, at its sole discretion, repair or replace the affected carpet or refund the proportional purchase price for the affected area.
3. Any replacement will be made with a comparable product selected by Mohawk Group from the current Mohawk Group running line. However, Mohawk Group's obligation shall not include the reimbursing of any indirect costs or incidental or consequential damages, however incurred. By way of example and not limitation, damages arising from the interruption of use of the spaces affected or expenses in removing furniture or equipment from the affected area shall not be included in its obligation.
4. The remedies provided in connection with this limited warranty are expressly in lieu of any other remedies provided under any other express or implied warranty, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY BY MODEL OR SAMPLE AND ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS, and of any other obligation on the part of Mohawk Group. This warranty supersedes any additional or inconsistent warranty(ies) set by the dealer, Owner, or any third party. In no event shall Mohawk Group be liable for any incidental or consequential damages. No modification of this warranty shall be effective unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of Mohawk Group.

Please Note: Some States do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages or limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts. The above limitation or exclusion may not apply in some situations. This warranty provides the Owner specific legal rights, and the Owner may also have other rights which vary from state to state. Except for these rights, the remedies provided under this warranty state the limit of Mohawk Group responsibilities.



V. Mediation/Arbitration:

1. If a dispute arises out of or relates to this warranty, or the breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settled through direct discussions, the parties agree to first endeavor to settle the dispute in an amicable manner by mediation administered by the American Arbitration Association under its Commercial Mediation Rules in Atlanta, Georgia before resorting to arbitration. Thereafter, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this warranty, or breach thereof, shall be finally settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in Atlanta, Georgia and in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
2. Neither party nor the arbitrator(s) may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of both parties.
3. The arbitrator(s) shall be appointed as provided in the American Arbitration Association Commercial Arbitration Rules.
4. In rendering the award, the arbitrator(s) shall determine the rights and obligations of the parties according to the substantive and procedural laws of the State of Georgia.

* Mohawk Group is a division of Mohawk Carpet Distribution, Inc.

** "For the normal useful life of the carpet" is defined as the life of the carpet with equitable adjustment to reflect the value of the Owner's use of the carpet. This warranty is not transferrable.

† This ten (10) year warranty is subject to an equitable adjustment to reflect the value of the Owner's use of the carpet. This warranty is not transferrable



Ten Year Stain Warranty

This limited warranty applies only to purchasers of the Mohawk Group carpet for indoor commercial installations. This warranty applies only to those products specifically designated by the Mohawk Group in writing.

The use of Mohawk branded adhesives are required to ensure optimum results and are the only approved adhesives that Mohawk Industries will warrant. Failure to use Mohawk branded adhesives will result in warranties being null and void.

Provided the designated carpet has been properly installed and maintained in the specified commercial location in strict accordance with Mohawk Group's instructions and procedures and subject to the limitations set forth herein,

I. Limited Stain Warranty:

1. Mohawk Group warrants for 10 years from the date of installation, the designated carpet, when installed and maintained as recommended by Mohawk Group, will resist permanent stains caused by spills of all conventional acid based substances, subject to the Limitations set forth in Section II.
2. This is not a cleaning contract. In order to make a claim under this warranty, the owner must have attempted to remove the stain within three (3) working days after occurrence of the spill, using only those cleaning agents and procedures recommended by the Mohawk Group, and must notify the Mohawk Group immediately if stain removal is not successful. For approved cleaning agents and removal procedures, maintenance recommendations and other information, refer to the Mohawk Group's Commercial Carpet Care Manual.
3. In addition, the owner must furnish to the Mohawk Group the original proof of purchase and nonreturnable samples of the carpet for testing, and must permit a Mohawk Group Representative or agent representing

the Mohawk Group, access to the installed carpet in order to attempt to remove the stain. If, in testing and analysis performed by the Mohawk Group, and subject to the other limitations set forth herein, the tested carpet or the cleaned area is found to have a rating of less than 4 under the AATCC Gray Scale for Evaluation Change in Color, the Mohawk Group will pay for the attempted removal of the stain and replace the original carpet in the affected area up to 100 times the size of the stain, free of charge. No charges for floor preparation or for movement or replacement of equipment, furnishings, partitions, etc., will be allowed. At the Mohawk Group's option, it will refund to the owner the original purchase price of the carpet in the affected area, up to 100 times the size of the stain. If the stain is removed using the Mohawk Group's recommended procedures, all stain removal costs will be the responsibility of the owner.

4. This Warranty applies only to products whose dye method is Solution Dyed. Only those designated products that contain 100% solution dyed yarns qualify.

II. Limitations – This warranty does not include:

1. Disfigurement or damage caused by abnormal use or any damage to the carpet not arising out of defects in the carpet. For example, the warranty does not cover tears, burns, pulls, cuts, installation on stairs, damage resulting from improper cleaning agents or methods, or damage in transit
2. This warranty specifically excludes general soiling, discoloration, appearance change, due to pile distortion, and exposure to substances or contaminants which degrade or destroy nylon yarn or the color of the carpet. Also, this warranty specifically excludes carpet which has been surface treated with materials not recommended or approved by the Mohawk Group, or which has been subjected to abnormal use or conditions



or to cleaning agents or maintenance methods not recommended or approved by the Mohawk Group.

3. Abuse by any athletic equipment such as roller skates, ski boots, or golf shoes.
4. Differential fading from light exposure, dye lot differences, and soiling.
5. Any condition that would have been visible upon inspection prior to installation.
6. Any condition resulting from other than ordinary wear, or from any use for which the product was not designed.

III. Owner Obligation

1. The Owner must submit notice of all claims under this limited warranty to Mohawk within the installed life of the carpet from the date of carpet installation.
2. Claims must be submitted in writing and delivered to:
Mohawk Group
Attention: Claims Department
508 East Morris St.
P.O. Box 1448
Dalton, GA 30721
3. All areas in which carpet is to be replaced under the terms of this limited warranty must be cleared of all equipment, furnishing, partitions, and the like that have been installed over the carpet subsequent to the original carpet installation, at Owner's expense.

IV. Warranty Remedies

1. After receipt of proper written notice of claim, Mohawk Group will designate a representative to inspect the carpet with the Owner's representative and the Mohawk Group will meet all warranty obligations.
2. Subject to the above warranty limitations and owner's obligations, the Mohawk Group shall repair or, in its sole discretion, replace any carpet which does not meet the requirements of this warranty, at no expense to the owner for any cost of the replacement carpet material, adhesive, labor for removal of the defective carpet, and/or labor for the installation of any replacement carpet.

3. Subject to the above warranty limitations and owner's obligations, the Mohawk Group shall repair or, in its sole discretion, replace any carpet which does not meet the requirements of this warranty, at no expense to the owner for any cost of the replacement carpet material, adhesive, labor for removal of the defective carpet, and/or labor for the installation of any replacement carpet.
4. The remedies provided in connection with this limited warranty are expressly in lieu of any other remedies provided under any other express or implied warranty, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY BY MODEL OR SAMPLE AND ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS, and of any other obligation on the part of the Mohawk Group. This limited warranty supersedes any additional or inconsistent warranty(s) set by dealer, owner, or any third party. In no event shall Mohawk Group be liable for any incidental or consequential damages. No modification of this limited warranty shall be effective unless in writing and signed by a Representative of the Mohawk Group authorized to do so.

Please Note: Some States do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages or limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts. The above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state. Except for these rights, the remedies provided under this warranty state the limit of Mohawk Group responsibilities.

V. Mediation/Arbitration:

1. If a dispute arises out of or relates to this warranty, or the breach thereof, and if said dispute cannot be settle through direct discussions, the parties agree to first endeavor to settle the dispute in an amicable manner by mediation administered by the American Arbitration Association under its Commercial Mediation Rules in Atlanta, Georgia before resorting to arbitration. Thereafter, any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this warranty, or breach thereof, shall be finally settled by arbitration administered by the American Arbitration Association in Atlanta, Georgia and



in accordance with its Commercial Arbitration Rules and judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

2. Neither party nor the arbitrator(s) may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of both parties.
3. The arbitrator(s) shall be appointed as provided in the American Arbitration Association Commercial Arbitration Rules.
4. In rendering the award, the arbitrator(s) shall determine the rights and obligations of the parties according to the substantive and procedural laws of the State of Georgia.

* Mohawk Group is a division of Mohawk Carpet Distribution, Inc.

CPT 1 + CPT 2 MAINTENANCE

MOHAWKGROUP.COM



CARPET CARE 101

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE	SEC 10
VACUUMING	SEC 20
SPILL AND SPOT CLEANING	SEC 30
INTERIM CLEANING	SEC 40
DEEP CLEANING	SEC 50

5

THE FIVE KEYS TO EFFECTIVE MAINTENANCE

1.0

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

Keeping dirt off the carpet is easier and less expensive than removing it.

2.0

VACUUMING

Regular vacuuming is the most important part of a successful maintenance program.

3.0

SPILL AND SPOT CLEANING

Spills are inevitable, but they don't have to be permanent. Remove a spill quickly and there is less chance it will become a stain.

4.0

INTERIM CLEANING

Scheduled interim cleaning helps the carpet retain appearance, and improves performance.

5.0

DEEP CLEANING

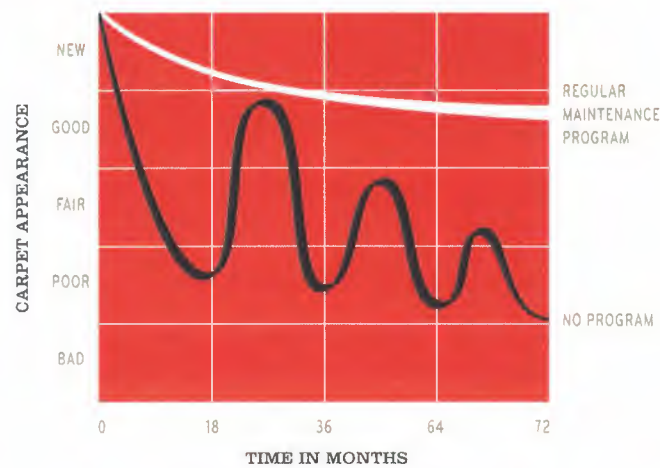
Periodic deep cleaning, using hot water extraction is most effective at removing any embedded abrasive soil.

THANK YOU FOR CHOOSING MOHAWK CARPET!

We appreciate your choice and we will continually strive to earn your business through service after the sale. One of the ways we do that is by providing you with the best possible information regarding the care and maintenance of your carpet. We want you to have an enjoyable experience with your carpet throughout its life on your floor.

With this guide, we want to help you maximize your carpet investment by showing you how to implement an effective carpet maintenance program right from the start. A comprehensive maintenance program will extend your carpet's performance, appearance and life. The longer your carpet lasts, the less it costs.

AN EFFECTIVE MAINTENANCE PROGRAM WILL PROTECT YOUR CARPET INVESTMENT



CARPET APPEARANCE

With and without a planned maintenance program

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE



Mohawk Group offers walk-off tiles to fit any type of entrance situation. To learn more about our walk-off tiles contact your local sales representative or you can visit our website at: mohawkgroup.com

KEEP THE DIRT OUT

An often overlooked, but vitally important part of a maintenance program is preventive maintenance, which prevents soil from being deposited into the carpet. The best way to do this is with proper and adequate walk-off systems at all entrances and other sources of soil.

Proper walk-off material is able to scrape and hold large amounts of dry soil as well as absorb water or oil-based moisture. Mohawk walk-off tiles are made to do both, or you can use separate mats for soil containment.

Adequate walk-off material should capture five or six footsteps (roughly 10-15 feet). This amount has been shown to trap 80% of the soil and moisture that would have migrated into your facility.

Along with placing walk-off material at all entrances to your facility, you can use mats at other sources of soil, such as break rooms, water fountains and coolers, to prevent soil from being deposited into the carpet.

For walk-off material to be effective, we recommend daily vacuuming, just as with your other surfaces. Actually, walk-off material requires more frequent cleaning because it is your first line of defense and accumulates soil much more quickly. If this accumulated soil is not removed, the walk-off material will become saturated with soil and lose its ability to prevent soil from entering your facility.

THOROUGH PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE INCLUDES

- Keeping sidewalks and parking areas clean
- Using chair pads to prevent casters from grinding soil into the carpet
- Placing trashcans in easily accessible areas

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE FACTS

- A 15 ft. walk-off tile area effectively removes about 80% of soil and moisture before it reaches the carpet.
- Removing a pound of dirt once it is inside a building is estimated to cost more than \$500.
- It is estimated that up to 24 lbs. of dirt can be tracked in by 1,000 people entering a building over a 20-day work period.

VACUUMING

Proper vacuuming is the single most important part of any maintenance program.



When selecting vacuums, a great place to start is the Carpet and Rug Institute's (CRI) Seal of Approval list. The vacuums listed at www.carpet-rug.org have been tested in an independent, certified laboratory and have met minimum standards for cleaning efficacy.

THE MOST IMPORTANT MAINTENANCE TASK

Frequent and thorough vacuuming is the single most important component of a carpet maintenance program. Studies of the soil composition in a facility show that roughly 80% is dry, insoluble soil, or what most of us refer to as dirt. The most efficient way to remove this dry, insoluble soil is with frequent and thorough vacuuming.

Soil accumulation is inevitable if vacuuming isn't planned at routine intervals. The best way to plan your vacuuming is to identify high-, medium- and low-traffic areas. Continually monitor these areas for changes in carpet performance and make adjustments to the maintenance schedule as needed.

It is important to note that carpet is a three-dimensional product. Unlike hard, two-dimensional flooring, carpet has depth and the ability to hide soiling. Carpet can trap and hold up to one pound of dirt per square foot before it appears dirty, which is a major advantage that carpet has over other flooring types. Even though it may not appear dirty, carpet requires routine maintenance, particularly vacuuming, to remove soiling and keep it looking beautiful for years.

VACUUMING TIPS

- Vacuum with slow, deliberate passes in length and width for maximum effectiveness.
- Heavy traffic areas require multiple passes back and forth to sufficiently extract embedded soil.
- A vacuum with a brush roller will provide agitation to help with soil removal.
- Slow movement allows time for air to circulate through the face yarn and extract soil.

RECOMMENDED EQUIPMENT

To adequately remove dry soil with routine vacuuming, you will need to ensure that you use the proper equipment. Mohawk recommends:

- An upright, dual-motor vacuum with a brush roller and high-efficiency filtration for the bulk of your vacuuming needs. Dual-motor vacuums have one motor for the vacuum suction and one for the brush roller.
- A wide-area vacuum for large corridors and other wide-open areas.
- A backpack or canister vacuum for stairs.

VACUUMING

EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE

Just as you maintain the floor, you need to perform routine maintenance on your vacuums. The crucial parts to pay special attention to are the bags, belts and brush rollers.

- Bags should not get more than two-thirds full before being replaced. The vacuum loses suction significantly and will not pick up much dirt when the bag is too full.
- Vacuum belts stretch out over time and become loose. They need to be changed regularly to keep the vacuum in good working condition.
- Check the brush roller periodically for a build-up of loose items, such as strings or hair, which could impair its function. Monitor the brush roller to make sure that it hasn't worn down to the point that it is no longer making contact with the carpet face fibers. You can easily check by running a straight edge, such as a driver's license or a credit card, across the vacuum suction opening to make sure it makes contact with the brush roller.

VACUUMING FREQUENCIES

The table below is provided as a general reference for how often different types of traffic areas should be vacuumed during normal situations.

AREA TYPE	TRAFFIC CONDITION
Entry	Heavy
Ground Floor Halls	Heavy
Breakroom or Food Areas	Heavy
Above Ground Halls	Medium
General Office Areas	Medium
Classrooms/Guest Rooms	Medium
Hospital/School Corridors	Medium
Conference Rooms	Medium
Nursing Stations	Medium
Supply Rooms	Medium
Patient Rooms*	Medium
Executive Offices	Light
Boardrooms	Light

* Occupancy and traffic will determine frequency



CLEANING FREQUENCIES FOR A TYPICAL CORPORATE OFFICE

2.1 VACUUMING

VACUUMING FREQUENCY

Daily
Daily
Daily
3 Times / Week
3 Times / Week
3 Times / Week
3 Times / Week
3 Times / Week
3 Times / Week
3 Times / Week
3 Times / Week
3 Times / Week
Weekly
Weekly

HEAVY COMMERCIAL TRAFFIC
 The classification of heavy commercial traffic refers to public spaces such as main corridors, lobby and entrance areas, vending machine areas, airports, casinos, assisted living and retail facilities.

MEDIUM COMMERCIAL TRAFFIC
 Medium commercial traffic areas are those that must withstand high foot traffic such as school corridors and classrooms, administrative and general office areas.

LIGHT COMMERCIAL TRAFFIC
 Light commercial traffic areas include cubicles, executive offices and board-rooms. Traffic is minimal, thus reducing the soil in this area.

SPILL AND SPOT CLEANING



NOTE:

When cleaning a spot always work from the edge toward the center of the spot. Always blot, never scrub, as it may spread the spot or distort the fibers.

EFFECTIVE SPOT REMOVAL STARTS WITH THE PROPER PRODUCT SPECIFICATION

If you specify one of Mohawk Group's stain resistant fiber systems Duracolor, SmartStrand or ColorShield you are specifying the best stain resistant systems available. These products allow 96% of all spills to be removed with water only, ensuring that your carpet will last longer, look new longer, be less expensive and more environmentally friendly to maintain.

SPOT CLEANING IS ESSENTIAL

Dry soil often hides within the carpet pile, but spots and spills can stand out, depending upon the carpet's color and pattern. Therefore, to keep your carpet looking as good as possible it's essential that spot cleaning become an important part of your maintenance program. Since most carpet manufactured today has mill-applied stain blockers and soil-resist treatments, your chances for success with spot cleaning are greatly improved if you act quickly and use the proper products, tools and techniques.

TAKE IMMEDIATE ACTION

Spot cleaning is often regarded as a cumbersome chore and very often the same large equipment used to perform deep cleanings of a large areas ends up being used to clean spots that should be attended to sooner. Don't delay cleaning spots until your regularly scheduled cleaning. The best time to treat a spot is when you see it, and a simple way to extract it is by blotting it with a plain, white absorbent towel. If your cleaning staff has towels at their disposal, they can quickly blot up as much of a fresh spill as possible.

If the spot has dried, blot it with a towel that has been dampened with plain water or a general-purpose spotter. This is a great first step to get as much of the contaminant out of the carpet as possible, and it can remove many common water-borne spots. If a residue remains, a spot extractor can be used at a more appropriate time and the spot will disappear with much less effort.

Another simple but effective option for spot cleaning is through the use of an absorbent compound. This method, often called dry extraction, uses an absorbent material that is applied to the affected area. The compound absorbs and dislodges the soil and is then easily vacuumed away. This cleaning method has the advantage of no drying time since little water is used.

SPILL AND SPOT CLEANING

PROPER TOOLS FOR SPILL AND SPOT CLEANING

We recommend you have a “spot kit” on hand to deal with your most common spots and spills. You will need the following list of materials:

- Absorbent towels
- Water
- General purpose spotter or absorbent compound
- Bone spatula or soft bristle brush
- Small extractor or vacuum

MECHANICS OF MOST SPILL REMOVAL FOR DURACOLOR, SMARTSTRAND AND COLORSHIELD

The spill removal instructions below should work for most spills.



1. Blot or scrape up the substance (DO NOT SCRUB)



2. Use a water moistened towel to blot up remaining spill

MECHANICS OF SPOT REMOVAL.

The spot removal instructions below will work on a majority of the spots you may encounter.



1. Blot or scrape up the substance (DO NOT SCRUB)



2. Apply cleaning solution or absorbent compound to the affected area



3.1 SPILL AND SPOT CLEANING

NOTE:

See section 3.2 on the next page for more detailed instructions about how to remove specific types of spots.



3. Agitate with bone spatula or soft bristle brush



4. Blot or extract the affected area or vacuum if absorbent compound was used (Repeat 2-4 if necessary)

TYPES OF SPOTS & HOW TO REMOVE

■ **CATEGORY "A" SPOTS**

Water based spots such as catsup, fruit juice, etc.

STEP 1: Blot or extract to remove substance. Rinse thoroughly with clear water. Apply a mild carpet spotter cleaning solution sparingly and gently agitate the discolored area. Blot or extract to remove substance. Rinse thoroughly with clear water to remove residue. Blot or extract to remove remaining excess moisture.

STEP 2: Repeat if necessary.

■ **CATEGORY "B" SPOTS**

Petroleum based spots such as grease, oil, shoe polish, etc.

STEP 1: Blot or extract to remove substance. Try implementing cleaning procedure for Category "A" spots using a mild carpet spotter.

STEP 2: Blot or extract to remove substance. Apply only enough cleaning fluid to dampen the discolored area. Gently agitate. Blot or extract to remove substance. Rinse thoroughly with clear water. Repeat as long as the spot continues to transfer from the carpet to the towel. Rinse thoroughly with clear water. Blot or extract to remove remaining excess moisture.

STEP 3: Apply a specific POG (Paint, Oil and Grease) Dry Solvent Cleaner sparingly to a clean white towel or paper towel and apply to the discolored area. Gently agitate. Blot or extract to remove substance. Rinse thoroughly with clear water. Blot or extract to remove remaining excess moisture.

■ **CATEGORY "C" SPOTS**

Coffee and tea based spots.

STEP 1: Blot or extract to remove substance. Rinse thoroughly with clear water. Apply coffee stain remover according to manufacturer's recommendations. Rinse thoroughly with clear water to remove residue. Blot or extract to remove remaining excess moisture.

■ **CATEGORY "D" SPOTS**

Biological spots such as blood, urine, vomit, etc.

STEP 1: If solids are present, first remove these with a Bone Spatula.

STEP 2: Blot or extract to remove substance. Rinse thoroughly with clear water. Apply an alkaline disinfectant type cleaner (below 10 pH) according to manufacturer's recommendations. Rinse thoroughly with clear water to remove residue. Blot or extract to remove remaining excess moisture.

MOST COMMON SPOTS AND THEIR CATEGORIES

Asphalt *	B	Copier Toner	VACUUM ONLY
Ball Point Pen	A	Cosmetics	B
Beer	A	Glue, Latex	B
Bleach	A	Grass	A
Blood	D	Grease *	B
Brass Stain	A	Ink, Copying	B
Betadine *	B	Ink, Permanent	B
Butter	B	Iodine *	B
Calcium Chloride (De-Icer)	A	Mildew	A
Candle	B	Oil *	B
Candy	A	Paint, Latex	A
Carbolic Acid (Disinfectant)	A	Paint, Oil *	B
Carbon, Black	B	Peanut Butter	A
Catsup	A	Perfume	A
Cement, Building	A	Salad Dressing	B
Cement, Contact	B	Shoe Polish	B
Chewing Gum	A	Soy Sauce	B
Children's Drink Mix	A	Tea *	C
Chocolate	A	Tomato Juice	A
Cigarette Burn	A	Tomato Paste	A
Clay	A	Urine	D
Coke	A	Vomit	D
Coffee *	C	Wine	A

* These difficult spots must be treated immediately to ensure removal of the spot.

NEED ASSISTANCE? Contact the Mohawk Group Technical Department at **800.833.6954** for any further information.

INTERIM CLEANING

CAUTION: Mohawk Group does not recommend the use of a spin bonnet, as it can damage the fibers in your carpet.



When selecting chemicals and equipment, a great place to start is the Carpet and Rug Institute's (CRI) Seal of Approval list. The chemicals and equipment listed at www.carpet-rug.org have been tested in an independent, certified laboratory and have met minimum standards for cleaning efficacy.

INTERIM CLEANING METHODS

Interim cleaning is a cost effective way to keep your carpet attractive and odor free between hot water/wet extractions. Mohawk recommends two different methods of interim cleaning. The absorbent compound cleaning method, and the low moisture encapsulation cleaning method. Both methods use various chemicals to dissolve and absorb water and oil based soils, holding them until they are removed by vacuuming (dry extraction).

ABSORBENT COMPOUND CLEANING METHOD

This cleaning method uses an absorbent compound moistened with water and other cleaning agents. The compound absorbs the soil and spots as they are brushed into the carpet, and then removed by vacuuming.

ABSORBENT COMPOUND PROCESS

1. Vacuum thoroughly to remove as much dry soil as possible. (Pile lifter will help remove embedded soil)
2. Apply the absorbent cleaning compound to the carpet. This may include the use of a pre-spray, depending on the type and severity of soiling.
3. Agitate with a counter-rotating brush machine, working the absorbent compound throughout the carpet to suspend and absorb the soil.
4. Vacuum thoroughly to remove the soil and dirty compound.

LOW MOISTURE ENCAPSULATION CLEANING METHOD

Low moisture encapsulation uses special chemistry formulated to encapsulate the soil and dry it into a crystalline form, which is then removed by vacuuming.

LOW MOISTURE ENCAPSULATION PROCESS

1. Vacuum thoroughly to remove as much dry soil as possible. (Pile lifter will help remove embedded soil)
2. Apply the encapsulation pre-spray to the carpet.
3. Agitate the area with a counter-rotating brush machine.
4. Vacuum thoroughly once the carpet is dry.

INTERIM CLEANING

INTERIM CLEANING TIPS

- Operate equipment with slow, deliberate passes in length and width for maximum effectiveness.
- Heavy traffic areas may require multiple passes back and forth to sufficiently extract embedded soil.

RECOMMENDED EQUIPMENT

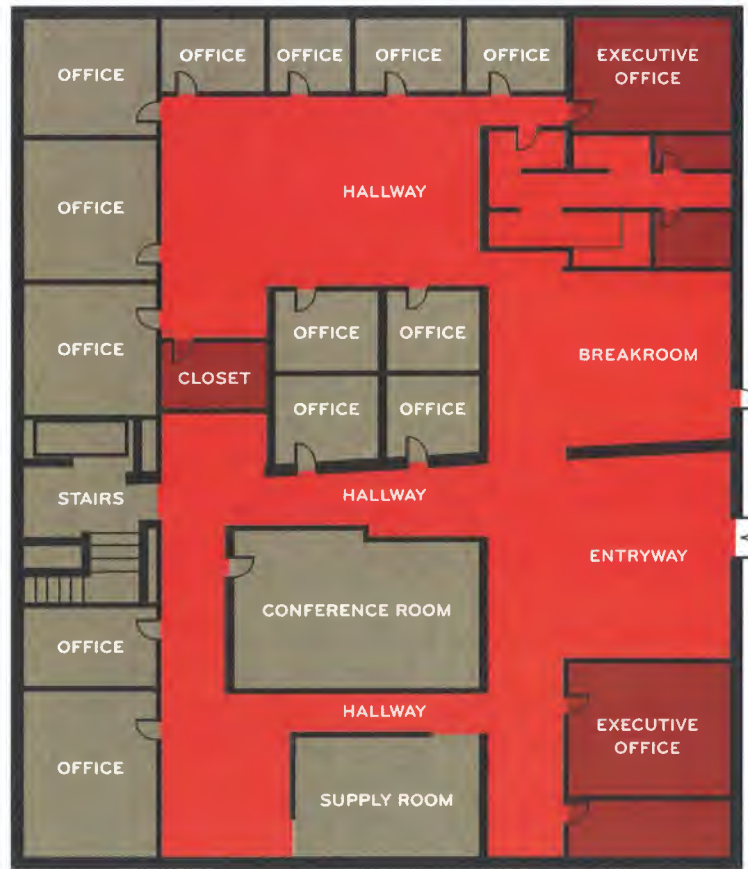
- For interim cleaning the Mohawk Group recognizes that there are many absorbent compound and low moisture cleaning brands available in the marketplace. We suggest that you analyze several brands for effectiveness and cost, to determine which best suits the needs of your facility.
- Closely follow all the manufacturer's user instructions for the cleaning method you choose. Any cleaning method improperly carried out can lead to poorly maintained and damaged carpet.

INTERIM CLEANING FREQUENCIES

The table below is provided as a general reference for how often different types of traffic areas should be Interim cleaned during normal situations.

AREA TYPE	TRAFFIC CONDITION	INTERIM CLEANING FREQUENCY
Entry	Heavy	18 Times / Year
Ground Floor Halls	Heavy	18 Times / Year
Breakroom or Food Areas	Heavy	18 Times / Year
Above Ground Halls	Medium	9 Times / Year
General Office Areas	Medium	9 Times / Year
Classrooms/Guest Rooms	Medium	9 Times / Year
Hospital/School Corridors	Medium	9 Times / Year
Conference Rooms	Medium	9 Times / Year
Nursing Stations	Medium	9 Times / Year
Supply Rooms	Medium	9 Times / Year
Patient Rooms*	Medium	9 Times / Year
Executive Offices	Light	3 Times / Year
Boardrooms	Light	3 Times / Year

* Occupancy and traffic will determine frequency



CLEANING FREQUENCIES FOR A TYPICAL CORPORATE OFFICE

HEAVY COMMERCIAL TRAFFIC

The classification of heavy commercial traffic refers to public spaces such as main corridors, lobby and entrance areas, vending machine areas, airports, casinos, assisted living and retail facilities.

MEDIUM COMMERCIAL TRAFFIC

Medium commercial traffic areas are those that must withstand high foot traffic such as school corridors and classrooms, administrative and general office areas.

LIGHT COMMERCIAL TRAFFIC

Light commercial traffic areas include cubicles, executive offices and boardrooms. Traffic is minimal, thus reducing the soil in this area.

DEEP CLEANING

CAUTION: Mohawk Group does not recommend the use of a spin bonnet, as it can damage the fibers in your carpet.



When selecting chemicals and equipment, a great place to start is the Carpet and Rug Institute's (CRI) Seal of Approval list. The chemicals and equipment listed at www.carpet-rug.org have been tested in an independent, certified laboratory and have met minimum standards for cleaning efficacy.

DEEP CLEANING

Deep Cleaning is restoring the carpet's appearance by extracting soil and substances that can damage your carpet. The Mohawk Group recommends hot water extraction as the most effective method to give restorative deep cleaning results. Soil is abrasive and will cause premature wear of the fibers if it is not properly removed and hot water extraction is the only method that can remove the soil and residue from deep down in the fibers.

HOT WATER EXTRACTION CLEANING METHOD

Hot Water extraction, performed with truck-mount, portable, or self-contained equipment, uses the high-pressure force of water injected into the carpet followed by powerful vacuum suction to remove suspended soil. The process happens almost instantaneously and does not allow cleaning agents to have adequate dwell time. Therefore, the only cleaning agent you should use in the machine's tank is an acidic rinse agent to help return the pH to neutral, or a de-foamier to cut down on the accumulation of detergent foam in the machine. Instead, use your cleaning agent as a pre-spray, agitate, and then rinse with your extractor using plain water.

HOT WATER EXTRACTION PROCESS

1. Vacuum thoroughly to remove as much dry soil as possible
2. Pre-spray with cleaning agent
3. Agitate with a counter rotating brush or carpet rake to work the pre-spray throughout the carpet pile and suspend the soil
4. Rinse with plain water

NOTE: During extraction, it is essential to extract as much moisture as possible with dry passes (3 to 4 dry passes per each wet pass). Enhance the drying time by using air movers allowing three to four hours drying time after the last extraction before traffic is allowed on the carpet.

DEEP CLEANING

HOT WATER EXTRACTION TIPS

- Test the cleaning agent to be sure it dries without stickiness or residue; otherwise it can cause rapid re-soiling.
- Use only cleaning agents that have a pH factor below 10 and contain low levels of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
- When performed properly, carpet should be dry within 4-6 hours.
- We recommend the use of portable or truck-mounted equipment or self-contained extractors. Extractors incorporating a brush between the water jet and vacuum are recommended.
- Remove as much moisture as possible with dry passes.
- Enhance drying time by using air movers and, if possible, do not permit traffic on the carpet until it is dry.

RECOMMENDED EQUIPMENT

- Presprays are a vital part of a good hot water extraction.
- Dual cylinder brush scrubber is recommended to agitate and pile lift the yarn.
- All equipment and chemicals must be CRI approved.

DEEP CLEANING FREQUENCIES

The table below is provided as a general reference for how often different types of traffic areas should be Deep cleaned during normal situations.

AREA TYPE	TRAFFIC CONDITION	DEEP CLEANING FREQUENCY
Entry	Heavy	6 Times / Year
Ground Floor Halls	Heavy	6 Times / Year
Breakroom or Food Areas	Heavy	6 Times / Year
Above Ground Halls	Medium	3 Times / Year
General Office Areas	Medium	3 Times / Year
Classrooms/Guest Rooms	Medium	3 Times / Year
Hospital/School Corridors	Medium	3 Times / Year
Conference Rooms	Medium	3 Times / Year
Nursing Stations	Medium	3 Times / Year
Supply Rooms	Medium	3 Times / Year
Patient Rooms*	Medium	3 Times / Year
Executive Offices	Light	1 Times / Year
Boardrooms	Light	1 Times / Year

* Occupancy and traffic will determine frequency



CLEANING FREQUENCIES FOR A TYPICAL CORPORATE OFFICE

5.1 DEEP CLEANING

HEAVY COMMERCIAL TRAFFIC

The classification of heavy commercial traffic refers to public spaces such as main corridors, lobby and entrance areas, vending machine areas, airports, casinos, assisted living and retail facilities.

MEDIUM COMMERCIAL TRAFFIC

Medium commercial traffic areas are those that must withstand high foot traffic such as school corridors and classrooms, administrative and general office areas.

LIGHT COMMERCIAL TRAFFIC

Light commercial traffic areas include cubicles, executive offices and boardrooms. Traffic is minimal, thus reducing the soil in this area.

BEYOND VACUUMING AND ROUTINE SPOT CLEANING

In addition to preventive maintenance, proper vacuuming and spot cleaning, a planned program of both interim and deep cleaning is the best approach to maintain your carpet's appearance by extracting soil and substances that can damage your carpet.

When deciding on the right carpet for your business, it was necessary to consider many factors unique to your own needs. The same is true when considering the most appropriate cleaning method for your carpet. Just as there is no "one-size-fits-all" carpet, there is no "one-size-fits-all" maintenance program.

However, there are cleaning principles that apply across the spectrum, and apply to carpet the same way they apply to cleaning any other object. We refer to these principles as **TACT...**

▀ TIME ▀ AGITATION ▀ CHEMISTRY ▀ TEMPERATURE

TIME is for dwell time, allowing the cleaning agent to do its work in breaking the bond between the soil and fiber and either dissolving it, absorbing or encapsulating it. Just as we don't apply toothpaste to our teeth and immediately spit it out, we can't expect good results if we apply cleaning agents to the carpet and then immediately remove them.

AGITATION is for mechanical agitation, which serves to work the cleaning agent throughout the carpet pile and to help break the bond between the soil and the carpet fibers.

CHEMISTRY is any carpet-appropriate cleaning agent that is used to remove soil. Different types of soiling require different types of cleaning agents. We use chemistry in cleaning every day of our lives and should not be afraid to use it appropriately when cleaning carpet.

TEMPERATURE means using the appropriate temperature for the type of soiling. This mainly applies to wet extraction and does not always mean heat. Heat is a catalyst that speeds up chemical reactions and aids in the cleaning process by helping to lower surface tension and loosen most soiling bonds.

These principles apply regardless of the cleaning method you employ. Optimal cleaning results will be achieved when using all of these principles together. Should you find that one of the principles is not available to you such as lack of hot water, you will need to increase the use of the other principles, i.e., more agitation or dwell time to achieve equitable results.

ANNUAL INTERIM & DEEP CLEANING FREQUENCIES

The table below is provided as a general reference for how often the three different types of traffic areas (Heavy, Medium & Light) should be cleaned during normal situations.

WEEK	CLEANING TYPE	WEEK	CLEANING TYPE
01	Interim	27	Interim
02	Interim	28	Interim
03	Interim	29	Interim
04	Interim	30	Interim
05		31	
06	Interim	32	Interim
07	Interim	33	Deep
08	Deep	34	Deep
09		35	
10	Interim	36	Interim
11	Interim	37	Interim
12	Interim	38	Interim
13		39	
14	Interim	40	Interim
15	Deep	41	Interim
16	Deep	42	Deep
17	Interim	43	Deep
18		44	
19	Interim	45	Interim
20	Interim	46	Interim
21	Interim	47	Interim
22		48	
23	Interim	49	Interim
24	Interim	50	Deep
25	Deep	51	Deep
26		52	

TRAFFIC CONDITION

Heavy Commercial Traffic
Medium Commercial Traffic
Light Commercial Traffic

EXCEPTIONAL FLOORING FOR DEMANDING SPACES

Regardless of the space, the demand for maximum flooring performance remains critical. The Mohawk Group specializes in fitting the right high performance and the longest possible life cycle. With proper routine maintenance, such as vacuuming and following simple cleaning instructions, carpet from the Mohawk Group will maintain its beauty for years. In fact, carpet will allow your custodial crew to clean more space in the same eight-hour shift than spaces with hard surfaces. Let us show you the value of our carpet and how easy it is to protect your investment.

OUR ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENT

The Mohawk Group, a subsidiary of Mohawk Industries Inc., is committed to manufacturing processes that have the least impact on our environment. We practice energy conservation and reduce landfill waste by recycling manufacturing by-products. We encourage you to join us in our environmental commitment by properly maintaining your carpet. A planned maintenance program will keep your carpet looking good longer so it stays out of the landfill. Properly maintained carpet can also help improve the air in your workplace by acting as a filter. The end result is much better performance, higher employee morale and a healthier work environment.

**TO LEARN MORE ABOUT THE MOHAWK GROUP AND
THE PRODUCTS WE OFFER, CONTACT YOUR LOCAL
SALES REPRESENTATIVE OR VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT:
MOHAWKGROUP.COM**

WARNING!

Do not use these cleaning products on any Mohawk carpet:

- Chlorinated cleaning solutions
- Quaternary solutions
- Oil-based de-foamers
- Petroleum distillates
- Toxic or flammable solvent-based cleaners

Cleaning products should have a pH level below 10 for nylon carpet.
Water temperature should never exceed 160 degrees.

MOHAWK GROUP MAINTENANCE HOTLINE: 800.833.6954

© 2013 Mohawk Group



FIELD TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT TELEPHONE 1.800.833.6954

ADDRESS 160 SOUTH INDUSTRIAL BLVD CALHOUN GA 30701 TELEPHONE 1.800.554.6637

MOHAWKGROUP.COM



CCT01 SLT0003637



Crayon #01957

Product Specification

Face Construction	Imperial	Metric
Construction	Level Loop	
Face Weight	18 oz/sq yd	610.2 g/sq m
Gauge	1/13	50.4 rows/10 cm
Stitches per Inch	8.5	33.5 pu/10 cm
Tuft Density	108.8 tufts/sq in	16.9 tufts/sq cm
Pile Height Average	0.117 inch	3.0 mm
Pile Thickness	0.085 inch	2.2 mm
Density Factor	7,624 oz/cu yd	282.1 kg/cu m
Fiber System	Dynex SD® Nylon/Dynex® Nylon	
Dye Method	60% Solution Dyed / 40% Yarn Dyed	
Fluorine-Free Soil Protection	Eco-Ensure	9.9 Kilotex
Primary Tufting Substrate	Synthetic Non-Woven	
Pattern Match	Not Required	

Third Party Environmental Certifications

Product	Recycled Content*		NSF 140	Cradle to Cradle
	Overall	Postconsumer	SCS Certified	Certified™ v3.1**
Certified ER3® Modular	45-66%	14%	Gold	
Certified ethos® Modular with Omnicoat Technology™	47-75%	28%	Platinum	Silver
Certified Powerbond® Cushion	7-33%	7%	Gold	
Certified Flex-Aire Modular® Cushion	21-41%	4%	Gold	
Certified Powerbond® Medfloor®	7-33%	7%		

*Minimum recycled content certified by Scientific Certification Systems (SCS) and varies by product style.

**Cradle to Cradle Certified is a certification mark licensed by the Cradle to Cradle Products Innovation Institute

Product Testing/Information

Antimicrobial Chemicals	No antimicrobials (EPA Registered pesticides) added to product (ASTM E2471-05)
Electrostatic Propensity	2.0 kV (AATCC 134); Permanent Conductive Fiber
Surface Flammability	Passes CPSC FF 1-70 (ASTM D-2859)
Flooring Radiant Panel	Class 1 (mean average CRF: 0.45 w/sq cm or higher) (ASTM E-648)
Smoke Generation	Less than 450 (ASTM E-662)
Colorfastness to Light	≥ 4 after 60 hours (AATCC 16E)
Soil Protection	Application Rate: 2% of Face Weight

Installation Methods

Peel and Stick	RS Adhesive System - Full Coverage Peel & Stick
Wet Spread	Backing specific Tandus Adhesives
Installation Method	Monolithic

Product Notes

- Specifications are subject to nominal manufacturing variances. Material supply and/or manufacturing processes may necessitate changes without notice. Colors may vary slightly from dye lot to dye lot.
- U.S. Patent numbers: 4,849,297; 4,849,267; 5,728,741; 5,855,981; 5,914,353; 6,406,574
- The use of chair pads under roller caster chairs may be required in order to maintain full limited warranty coverage. Please refer to the applicable limited warranty verbiage for specific requirements. In all cases, chair pads are recommended for optimum textural performance. Absent the use of chair pads, more intensive maintenance will be required for areas in direct contact with chair caster traffic, and some degree of appearance change is to be expected.

Tarkett North America

Technical Services Department
 1000 Vista Drive
 Dalton, GA 30721
 800.248.2878 Fax 706.259.2136
 info@tarkettna.com

www.tarkettna.com

Modular Options

	IMPERIAL		METRIC		TEST METHOD
--	----------	--	--------	--	-------------

Warranty: Lifetime limited warranty against excessive surface wear, static, delamination, edge ravel, zippering & backing resiliency loss.

ER3® Modular

Total Minimum Recycled Content	53.6%					SCS Certified total 45-66%
Pre-Consumer	36.9%					SCS Certified
Postconsumer	16.7%					SCS Certified
Third Party Certification NSF-140	Gold					SCS Certified
Product Size	24" x 24" Tile					
Secondary Backing	100% Recycled Content with Tru Bloc (Barrier System)					
Intermediate Layer	Fiberglass Reinforced Sealant					
Product Construction	No Delamination per ASTM D-3936					
Secondary Backing Density	65	lbs/cu ft		1041	kg/cu m	
Secondary Backing Thickness	0.087	inch		2.2	mm	
Total Weight with RS / Non-RS	128.5	126.9	oz/sq yd +/-5%	4358	4303	g/sq m
CRI Green Label Plus Certification	GLP1366					

ethos® Modular with Omnicoat Technology™

Total Minimum Recycled Content	58.1%					SCS Certified total 47-75%
Pre-Consumer	23.6%					SCS Certified
Postconsumer	34.5%					SCS Certified
Third Party Certification NSF-140	Platinum					SCS Certified
Cradle to Cradle Certification	Silver (Certification #1904)					Cradle to Cradle Certified™ v3.1
Product Size	24" x 24" Tile					
Secondary Backing	50% Recycled Content					
Intermediate Layer	Fiberglass Reinforced Sealant					
Product Construction	No Delamination per ASTM D-3936					
Secondary Backing Density	65.0	lbs/cu ft		1041	kg/cu m	
Secondary Backing Thickness	0.050	inch		1.3	mm	
Total Weight	95.9		oz/sq yd +/-5%	3250.7	g/sq m	
CRI Green Label Plus Certification	GLP8320					



Flex-Aire Modular® Cushion

Total Minimum Recycled Content	25.2%					SCS Certified total 21-41%
Pre-Consumer	19.5%					SCS Certified
Postconsumer	5.7%					SCS Certified
Third Party Certification NSF-140	Gold					SCS Certified
Product Size	24" x 24" Tile					
Secondary Backing	Fiberglass Reinforced Composite Closed Cell Cushion					
Intermediate Layer	Fiberglass Reinforced Sealant					
Product Construction	No Delamination per ASTM D-3936					
Cushion Weight	35.5	oz/sq yd		1203	g/sq m	ASTM D-3574
Cushion Density	18.5	lbs/cu ft		296	kg/cu m	ASTM D-3574
Cushion Thickness	0.156	inch		4.0	mm	ASTM D-3574
Total Weight with RS / Non-RS	117.1	115.7	oz/sq yd +/-5%	3971	3924	g/sq m
Compression Set	Max. 10%					ASTM D-3574
Compression Deflection	5 Min.	25 max lbs/sq inch @ 25%	352	1758	g/sq cm	ASTM D-3574
CRI Green Label Plus Certification	GLP6558					



Powerbond® Options

	IMPERIAL		METRIC		TEST METHOD
--	----------	--	--------	--	-------------

Warranty: Lifetime limited warranty against excessive surface wear, static, delamination, edge ravel, zipping & backing resiliency loss.

Powerbond Cushion

Total Minimum Recycled Content	8.5%				SCS Certified total 7-33%	
Pre-Consumer	0.0%				SCS Certified	
Postconsumer	8.5%				SCS Certified	
Third Party Certification NSF-140	Gold				SCS Certified	
Product Size	6 ft.		1.8	m		
Cushion	Closed Cell Cushion					
Heterogeneous Construction	No Delamination per ASTM D-3936					
Cushion Weight	35.5	oz/sq yd	1203	g/sq m	ASTM D-3574	
Cushion Density	18.5	lbs/cu ft	296	kg/cu m	ASTM D-3574	
Cushion Thickness	0.156	inch	4.0	mm	ASTM D-3574	
Total Weight with RS / Non-RS	79.0	76.7	oz/sq yd +/-5%	2679	2601	g/sq m
Compression Set	Max. 10%				ASTM D-3574	
Compression Deflection	7 Min.	25 max	lbs/sq inch @ 25%	492	1758	g/sq cm
CRI Green Label Plus Certification	GLP9744					

Powerbond Medfloor®

Total Minimum Recycled Content	9.0%				SCS Certified total 7-33%
Pre-Consumer	0.0%				SCS Certified
Postconsumer	9.0%				SCS Certified
Product Size	6 ft.		1.8	m	
Cushion	Medfloor				
Heterogeneous Construction	No Delamination per ASTM D-3936				
Cushion Weight	37	oz/sq yd	1254	g/sq m	ASTM D-3574
Cushion Density	36	lbs/cu ft	577	kg/cu m	ASTM D-3574
Cushion Thickness	0.085	inch	2.2	mm	ASTM D-3574
Total Weight	78.2		oz/sq yd +/-5%	2652	g/sq m
Compression Set	Max. 10%				ASTM D-3574
Compression Deflection	29		lbs/sq inch @ 25%	2039	g/sq cm
CRI Green Label Plus Certification	GLP9744				

**POWERBOND®
LIFETIME LIMITED WARRANTY**

Powerbond styles with nylon face fiber are covered by a non-prorated Lifetime Limited Warranty issued by Tandus Centiva against excessive surface wear, edge ravel, zipping, resiliency loss of backing, and delamination of the secondary backing from the primary backing containing the face fiber. Lifetime is defined as the period of time during which the product is owned and maintained by the original end-use purchaser in the original indoor installation location.

Tandus Centiva Powerbond products must be installed in accordance with the appropriate Powerbond Installation & Floor Preparation Instructions and must be maintained in accordance with Tandus Centiva care and maintenance guidelines. The use of Tandus Centiva primers, adhesives, and seam sealers or approved alternatives is required. Failure to conform to these requirements will result in loss of limited warranty coverage.

Moisture and pH testing requirements and limitations are defined in the Tandus Centiva Powerbond Installation & Floor Preparation Instructions for each Powerbond product. Product or installation failure due to moisture or pH levels in excess of the limits set forth in these instructions is specifically excluded from limited warranty coverage.

Chair pads are not required, but are recommended for optimum textural performance. Absent the use of chair pads, more intensive maintenance will be required for areas in direct contact with chair caster traffic, and some degree of appearance change is to be expected. More intensive maintenance will also be required for product installed on stairs, and some degree of appearance change is to be expected.

Soiling visibility is affected by colors and patterns. Information on optimizing your selection can be found at www.tandus-centiva.com. **Appearance retention is not covered by this limited warranty.**

Excessive surface wear means more than fifteen percent (15%) loss of pile fiber weight measured before and after use.

Resiliency loss means more than ten percent (10%) loss of backing resiliency calculated using average thickness measurements of the backing of the carpet before and after use. Since resiliency recovery is not immediate and may be influenced by temperature and other conditions, thickness must be measured only after a 72-hour conditioning period.

Powerbond products also carry a Lifetime Limited Warranty against excessive static electricity only when installed and maintained in accordance with Tandus Centiva approved procedures. Excessive static electricity means more than 3.0 kilovolts at a relative humidity of 20% and a room temperature of 70 degrees Fahrenheit.

If these products fail to perform as described in this limited warranty, the affected area will be repaired to meet the applicable Tandus Centiva limited warranty provisions. If repair is not commercially practical or possible, Tandus Centiva may, at its sole discretion, replace the affected area or refund the original Tandus Centiva invoice cost for the affected area. If repair or replacement is required, Tandus Centiva reserves the right to utilize an independent qualified labor provider or Tandus Centiva Field Technical personnel. Replacement will be made with a product of comparable cost from the current Tandus Centiva running line of products.

This limited warranty does not cover pile shading, pile crushing, tears, burns, cuts, pilling, matting, damage due to improper installation, improper use, improper maintenance, installation over irregular surfaces, point loads in excess of 150 pounds per square inch or any other damage not expressly covered above and is subject to the applicable Tandus Centiva product tolerances, which are available upon request. **This limited warranty does not cover damage resulting from improper installation or maintenance.** Liability of Tandus Centiva is limited to the actual repair or replacement of the affected area and does not cover incidental or consequential damages. Tandus Centiva is not responsible for any expenses incurred for removal of furniture, partitioning, temporary walls or other fixtures on or around the affected area of the carpet.

All Tandus Centiva Limited Warranty and Maintenance Information can be accessed at www.tandus-centiva.com or by dialing 800-248-2878.

THE BUYER AND/OR END USER IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SUITABILITY OF THE MERCHANDISE SELECTED FOR A PARTICULAR APPLICATION. TANDUS CENTIVA SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT OF ANY PRODUCTS DAMAGED AS A RESULT OF FORCE MAJEURE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO FIRE, FLOOD, OR OTHER CATASTROPHE, ACTS OF GOD, OR ANY CAUSE BEYOND THE CONTROL OF TANDUS CENTIVA.

ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE BY LAW, IMPLICATION OF LAW OR APPLICATION OF COURSE OF DEALING OR USAGE OF TRADE INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED AND EXCLUDED. ANY ORAL STATEMENTS ABOUT THE MERCHANDISE DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE NOT WARRANTIES, SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON BY THE BUYER, DO NOT FORM ANY PART OF THE BASIS OF THE BARGAIN, AND ARE NOT PART OF THIS OR ANY OTHER LIMITED WARRANTY. NO AGENT, DISTRIBUTOR OR REPRESENTATIVE OF TANDUS CENTIVA, EXCEPT AN OFFICER OF TANDUS CENTIVA, SHALL HAVE AUTHORITY TO AGREE TO ANY TERM, CONDITION OR PROVISION INCONSISTENT HERewith OR NOT CONTAINED HEREIN.

Invoice No. _____ Company Installed _____
Product(s) _____ Color _____
Project Name _____ Total Square Yards _____
Project Address _____
Specific Areas Surfaced _____
Date Installation Began _____ Date Installation Completed _____

Authorized Signature

Sworn to and subscribed before me.

This _____ day of _____ 2015



Maintenance

Powerbond Care Program

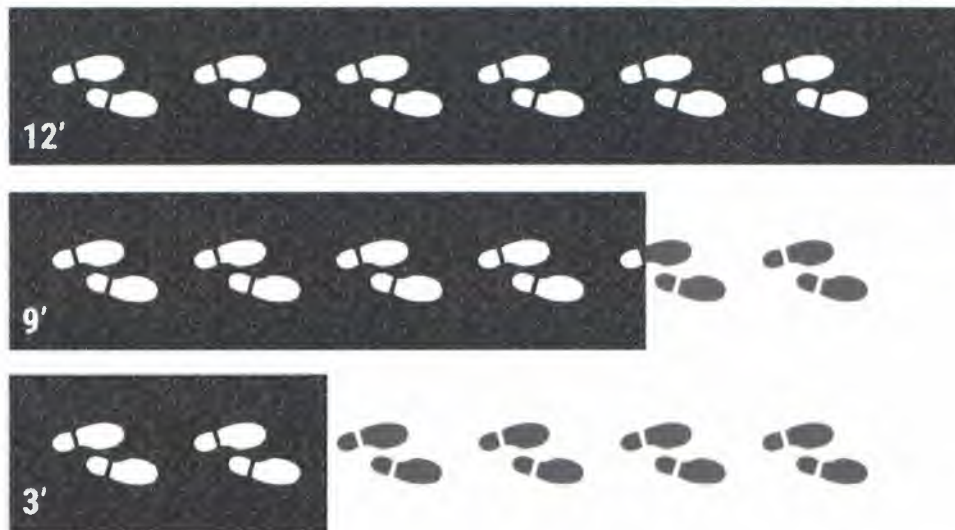
The following CARE recommendations should be implemented prior to, or immediately after the installation of Tarkett Soft Surface products. Use and traffic patterns in a facility can vary greatly; therefore, a planned maintenance program must be designed for each facility. In addition to this initial planning, the maintenance program must be reviewed on a regular basis to adjust for changing traffic and use patterns. All textile installations require a properly designed and implemented maintenance system to maximize appearance retention.

WALK-OFF MATERIAL

Virtually all of the soil in a facility is tracked in from the outside. The use of walk-off material at entrances and transition areas can significantly reduce the amount of soil brought into the facility. Material sufficient to provide 12 foot-falls, about 30 linear feet (or more) of coverage should be utilized. Properly designed walk-off material will serve to scrape soil from shoe soles and wheeled traffic and retain the soil internally for removal via maintenance procedures. In this way, soil can be prevented from migrating through the interior space. The walk-off material must be cleaned before it becomes "full" and ceases to function as a soil barrier. The most intensive maintenance must therefore be applied to this area.

Entry Mats

Eighty percent (80%) of the soil brought into any building can be trapped within the first 12-15 feet after stepping onto walk-off material. Using the Triad System at all entry points can reduce the amount of maintenance needed for the entire facility.



CLEANING EQUIPMENT & CHEMISTRIES

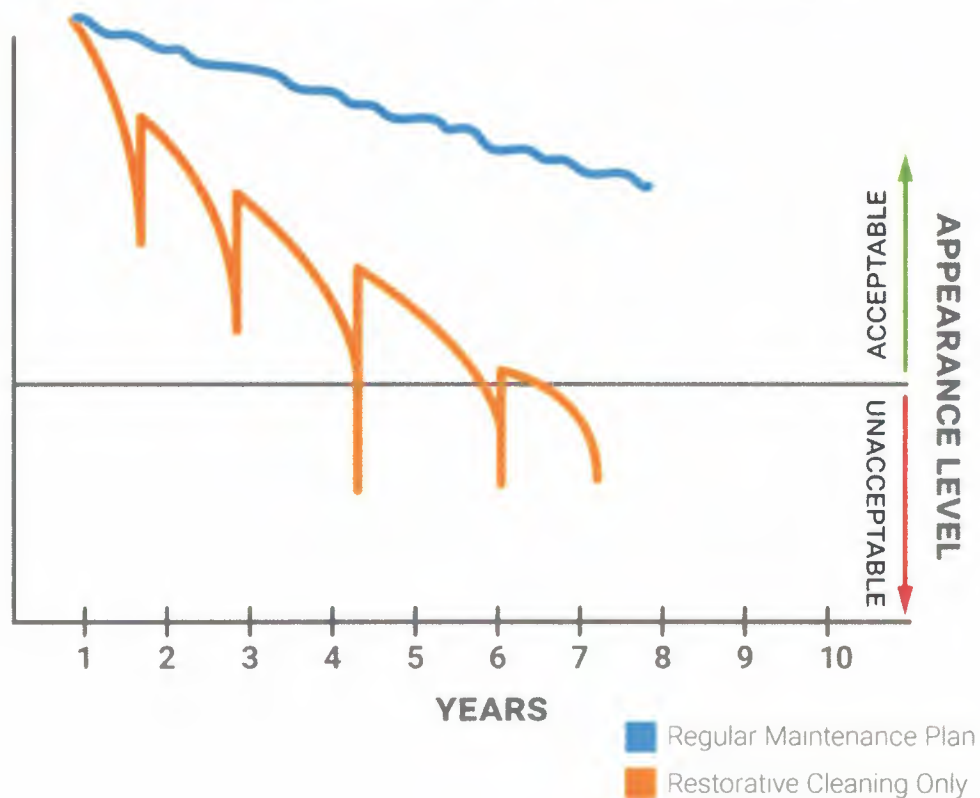
Cleaning equipment and chemistry should be selected from those products certified under the Carpet & Rug Institute Seal of Approval testing programs. The complete and current listing of these products may be found at www.carpet-rug.org. All of the cleaning agents certified under the Seal of Approval program have been tested for cleaning efficacy, proper pH levels, absence of optical brighteners, and neutral re-soil properties. It is of particular importance to choose cleaning chemistries that do not leave sticky residues that cause accelerated soiling.

Note that the use of rotary equipment, including the spin bonnet, is prohibited for use on Tarkett soft surface products. For additional information please refer to Tarkett Rotary Prohibition Statement

COMPONENTS OF AN EFFECTIVE MAINTENANCE PLAN

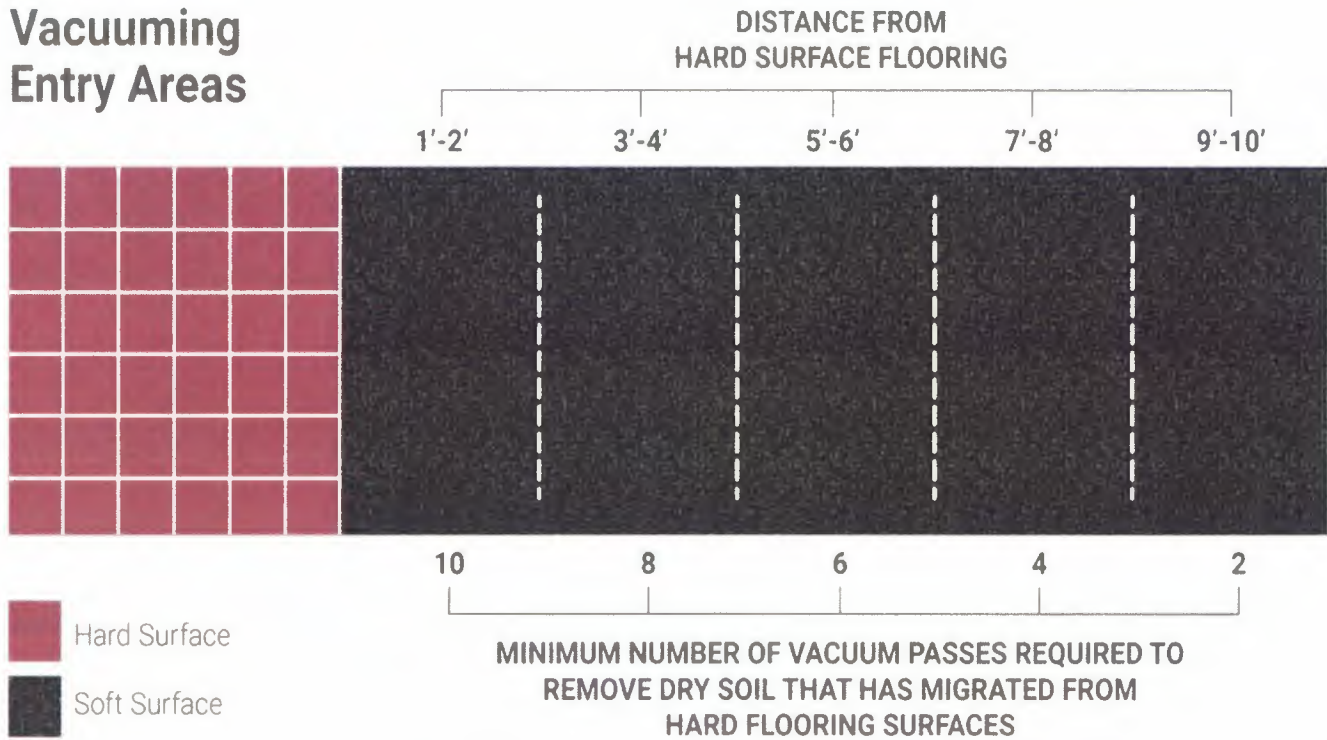
- Walk-off Material at Entrances and Transition Areas
- Frequent Dry Vacuuming
- Prompt Attention to Spots and Spills
- Periodic Hot Water Extraction for Deep Cleaning (**Cool Water Extraction in the case of wool fiber content**)
- Interim Cleaning Methods Such as Low Moisture Encapsulation or Absorbent Compound May be Used to Provide a More Uniform Appearance Between Scheduled Hot Water Extractions
- Ongoing Assessment of Results and Adjustment of Cleaning Frequencies as Necessary to Produce the Desired Conditions

Soft Surface Appearance Management



A note on equipment care: Like any tool, keeping cleaning equipment in top working order enhances cleaning results, lowers carpet maintenance costs by extending equipment life and limits staff downtime due to equipment failure. Follow equipment manufacturer recommendations for equipment care. For vacuum cleaners, replace nylon brush rolls at the first sign of wear. Check regularly to ensure the brush rolls aren't entangled with hair and string. Empty vacuum bags when they become one third to one half full to improve soil removal results. Use only original equipment manufacturer parts for consistent performance results.

Vacuuming Entry Areas



TRAFFIC LEVELS

The following are guidelines for cleaning frequencies in **average commercial spaces**. The frequencies listed are suggested starting points only.

The actual frequencies required to properly maintain the product are dependent upon local conditions and are determined by continual assessment of the ongoing maintenance program.

Walk-Off Areas

- Vacuum daily using multiple passes.
- Hot water extract every month or as necessary to maintain the desired appearance level.
- Spot clean as necessary.

Heavy Traffic Zones – More than 1,000 foot traffics per day

- Vacuum daily using multiple passes.
- Hot water extract every 2 months or as necessary to maintain the desired appearance level.
- Spot clean as necessary.

Moderate Traffic Zones – 500 to 1,000 foot traffics per day

- Vacuum traffic lanes daily.
- Full vacuum 2-3 times weekly.
- Hot water extract every 3 months or as necessary to maintain the desired appearance level.
- Spot clean and vacuum as necessary.

Light Traffic Zones – Less than 500 foot traffics per day

- Vacuum traffic lanes daily.
- Full vacuum weekly.
- Hot water extract every 6 months or as necessary to maintain the desired appearance level.
- Spot clean and vacuum as necessary.

SPILL REMOVAL

Spills may require a cleaning solution to remove.

- As soon as a spill occurs, use a portable extractor to flush out and remove the liquid.
- If a portable extractor is not available, blot the spill with paper or cloth towels.

- Place several layers of towels over the spill and apply pressure until all of the excess liquid has been removed.

SPOT REMOVAL

Some spots may be more difficult to remove and may require aggressive spotting solutions. The first step in removing a spot is to determine if it is water-soluble or oil-based. This will help in the selection of a cleaning solution. An application of water will help to make this determination. Water-soluble spots will transfer to an absorbent towel; oil-based spots will not.

- For water-based spots, continue rinsing with water as long as there is transfer to the towel. A cleaning agent may not be necessary if water continues to remove the spot. If a cleaning agent is needed, apply an approved spot lifter such as Syon-5 available through Tarkett to the area and allow it to soak for 5 minutes. Then, flush thoroughly with water until all detergent residue has been removed. Repeat this process as necessary to completely remove the spot.
- For oil-based spots, blot to remove excess liquid, then apply a solvent-based cleaning agent such as Bane-Clene Saf-T-Solv to a towel and apply to the spot. Do not apply the cleaning agent directly to the surface as this may cause the spot to spread. Work from the outer edges of the spot towards the center. Continue to reapply solution in this manner until the spot is completely removed. Then, flush thoroughly with water until all residue has been removed.
- For spots of known origin, i.e., ketchup, red wine, etc., comprehensive stain removal guides for specific staining agents can be found at www.bridgepoint.com and www.proschoice.com. Following the removal of the spot as directed by the guides, the affected area must be cleaned with an approved general cleaning solution such as Prochem Ultraclean Trafficlean to remove any residues from specialty spotting chemicals or other agents that were used as directed by the guides. Failure to remove these residues may result in accelerated soiling.

HOT WATER EXTRACTION DEEP CLEANING

- Thoroughly vacuum the area to remove dry soil.
- Fill the rinse tank with clean water only. In some cases, the use of an acid rinse may be appropriate to return the cleaned area to a neutral pH.
- Apply the cleaning solution to the area as a pre-spray. NOTE: Always follow chemical manufacturer's label instructions for dilution rate.
- Mechanically agitate with a twin cylindrical counter rotating brush agitation device. Examples of this type of equipment are the XL North XLerator and the Windsor iCapsol.
- Allow the agitated solution to dwell for 5 to 10 minutes or as recommended by the manufacturer of the cleaning agent. In any case, do not allow the cleaning solution to dry before proceeding to the next step.
- Extract thoroughly to rinse and remove the cleaning agent and suspended soil.
- Continue to rinse and extract until the recovery water runs clear.
- Finish with dry passes (extraction only) to remove as much moisture as possible.
- Place air movers to expedite drying time.
- Limit foot traffic on the area until dry.

LOW MOISTURE ENCAPSULATION INTERIM CLEANING

- Thoroughly vacuum the area to remove dry soil.
- Apply the encapsulation cleaning solution as a pre-spray. It is important to confirm that the selected cleaning agent has the required encapsulation properties. NOTE: Always follow chemical manufacturer's label instructions for dilution rate.
- Immediately mechanically agitate with a twin cylindrical counter rotating brush agitation device. Examples of this type of equipment are the XL North XLerator and the Windsor iCapsol Mini.
- Dry vacuum once the area is completely dry.

ABSORBENT COMPOUND INTERIM CLEANING

- Thoroughly vacuum the area to remove dry soil.
- Apply the absorbent compound as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Agitate with a counter rotating brush device to thoroughly work the compound into and throughout the carpet face.
- Vacuum to remove the absorbent compound along with suspended soil and other contaminants.

Inspiring Great Spaces

PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

Safety Zone™ Tile

Slip-Retardant Flooring

Product Information

Construction	Product Line	International Product Specifications	Overall Thickness Wear Layer Thickness	Factory Finish	Installation	Maintenance Options
Anti-Composition Tile	Safety Zone™ Tile	ASTM F1166 Class 2 – Through Pattern	1/8" (3.2 mm)	Fast Start	Full Spread Adhesive (S-515, S-525, S-700, S-750 & S-240) Flip™ Spray Adhesive	Polish

Packaging

Tile Size	Tile per Carton	Coverage	Shipping Weight
12" x 12" (305 mm x 305 mm)	45	15.0 sq ft (1.38 sq. meters)	61 lbs. (27.7 kg) per carton

Product Structure



Testing

	Performance	Test Method	Minimum Requirement	Performance vs. Requirement
ASTM F 1066	Thickness	ASTM F 1060	Nominal ± 0.005 in.	Meets
	Warp	ASTM F 1060	± 0.016 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Flatness	ASTM F 1060	0.010 in. max.	Meets
	Flatness - 1 minute	ASTM F 1060	± 0.016 in. max. ± 0.1 in.	Meets
	Indenter @ 115 F	ASTM F 1060	± 0.032 in.	Meets
	Impact	ASTM F 1205	No cracks beyond limits	Meets
	Deflection	ASTM F 1064	± 0.010 in.	Meets
	Dimensional Stability	ASTM F 1069	± 0.024 in. per linear foot max.	Meets
	Chemical Resistance	ASTM D 690	Does not show liquid staining or surface dulling, attack or staining	Meets
	Stain Resistance	ASTM F 1064	ΔI ≤ 8	Meets
Additional Testing	Static Load Resistance @ 125 psi	ASTM F 1070	≤ 0.010 in.	Meets
	Static Load Resistance	ASTM F 1070	≤ 0.010 in.	Meets
	Fire Test - Flame Spread	ASTM E 648	Class A (max. 0.25)	Meets
	Fire Test - Smoke Development	ASTM E 662	100% Pass	Meets
	Fire Test - Conductor	EN 13501-1 (BS 5839)	See label details	Class B (max. 25% Smoke Development)
	AWI (Acid) Stain Resistance	ASTM D 2037-03	Does not show acid staining or surface dulling	Meets
Shrinkage	ASTM D 2037-03	≤ 0.1%	Meets	

Meets or exceeds the minimum requirements for slip resistance as determined by the following test methods: ASTM F 1066, ASTM F 1060, ASTM F 1064, ASTM F 1069, ASTM F 1070, ASTM E 648, ASTM E 662, EN 13501-1 (BS 5839), and ASTM D 2037-03. The minimum requirements for slip resistance are based on the following test methods: ASTM F 1066, ASTM F 1060, ASTM F 1064, ASTM F 1069, ASTM F 1070, ASTM E 648, ASTM E 662, EN 13501-1 (BS 5839), and ASTM D 2037-03. The minimum requirements for slip resistance are based on the following test methods: ASTM F 1066, ASTM F 1060, ASTM F 1064, ASTM F 1069, ASTM F 1070, ASTM E 648, ASTM E 662, EN 13501-1 (BS 5839), and ASTM D 2037-03.

PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

Safety Zone™ Tile Slip-Retardant Flooring

Maritime Usage

Marine Equipment Directive (MED) 06/98/EC

Certificate No. 164 1171111/WCL MED 150A

MED Regulation 06/98/EC
Surface Abrasivity (Cat. II) - Regulation MLC 2010 Annex 1 Part 1 and Annex 1
Shocks and Toxicity Test - (M) - Regulation MS 16/62 Annex 1 Part 2 and Annex 2

Pass

Rating Of Use at Sea (ISO 1979) Regulations:
II 2/16 3/2 4
II 2/16 4
II 2/16 3

Compliant

United States Coast Guard

Approval No. 164 1171111/WCL MED 05TF

Sustainability

Certification Attribute	Standard	3rd party Certification/Certifier
Low Emitting Material	CDPH 17422117 and CDPH 01524	Greenguard Gold
Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)	ISO 14025 and ISO 21910	ASTI International by LL

Performance	Standard	Requirements	Performance vs. Requirements
NOV Range	CDPH 17422117 and CDPH 01524	< 5 mg/m	Meets
Low Emitting Adhesives S-15 S-25 S-700 S-750 S-240 Flip Spray Adhesives	WVAGMD Rule #162	Less than 5 g/L	S-15 Exceeds: 0 g/L S-25 Exceeds: 10 g/L S-700 Exceeds: 0 g/L S-750 Exceeds: 0 g/L S-240 Exceeds: 10 g/L Flip Exceeds: 0 g/L
Material Ingredients Transparency	MED 04 Option 1 WEL - Feature 21	Content disclosed at 10:00 pm	Meets ISO 14001 and ISO 21910
Recycled Content	ISO 14001	Content recycled content	Meets 40% Pre-Consumer
Joining & Patch Materials	ISO 14001	Exceeds Product Responsibility	Meets 50% Pre-Consumer On & Off Site Recycling Program

Warranty

5-year Commercial Warranty when installed in accordance with the current edition of the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061.

ArmstrongFlooring.com/commercial | 1 888 276 7876

MADE IN THE USA
with global and domestic
content for quick availability

© 2024 Armstrong Flooring
All rights reserved. Armstrong Flooring is a registered trademark of Armstrong Flooring. Armstrong Flooring is a registered trademark of Armstrong Flooring. Armstrong Flooring is a registered trademark of Armstrong Flooring.



Armstrong
FLOORING



SLIP-RETARDANT FLOORING

SAFETY
ZONE™

Enhanced Traction for an Added Measure of Safety

Healthcare, education, and retail facilities have an extraordinary responsibility to protect the health and well-being of occupants with an environment that is clean, comfortable, and safe. Safety Zone™ Sheet and Tile Flooring is designed with this in mind, providing enhanced traction for an added measure of safety where it matters most.

Limited Warranty

5 YEAR

Commercial Warranty when installed in accordance with the recommended Armstrong® Flooring adhesive and detailed instructions at ArmstrongFlooring.com.

+10 YEAR

of overall warranty coverage by using any Strong System™ subfloor preparation product.



Safety Zone™ Sheet
Use only with SA291 Underlayment SA 61 Underlayment

How It Works



Safety Zone™ Sheet

features an embossed surface made with aluminum oxide particles that are encapsulated in a polyurethane finish for enhanced traction and easy maintenance. Safety Zone Sheet can provide an added measure of safety in a multitude of spaces, including wet barefoot areas up to 150 square feet. It's ideal for lavatories, locker rooms, wet physical therapy spaces, and more.

- No sealing, buffing, stripping, polishing, or restorative maintenance needed. Polish should not be used.
- Unique through-traction, -pattern and -color wear layer for consistent appearance and performance for the life of the floor.
- Available in 12 on-trend colors that coordinate across the Armstrong Flooring portfolio.



Safety Zone™ Tile

is made with an embossed surface embedded with proprietary particles for exceptional slip-retardant performance, with colors and patterns that provide hiding power against scuffs, scratches, and abrasion. No specialized maintenance required; follow traditional VCT maintenance protocols including the application of polish and periodic restorative maintenance.

- Fast Start® Factory Finish protects the tile during installation and makes initial maintenance quick and easy.
- Features through-pattern wear layer for lasting performance, even under heavy traffic conditions.
- Available in 12" x 12" format for modular flexibility.



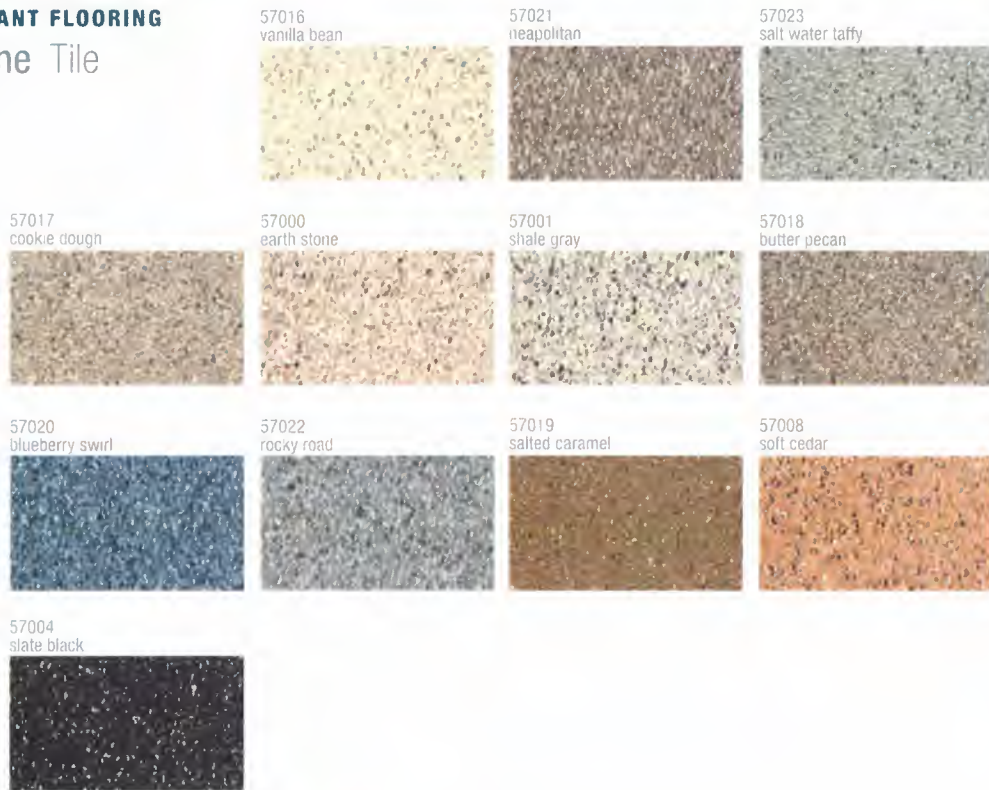
Safety Zone™ Sheet
54291 (matte) color

SLIP-RETARDANT FLOORING
Safety Zone Sheet

WS Coordinating
Solid Weld Rod



SLIP-RETARDANT FLOORING
Safety Zone Tile



5A276 sterling grey, 5A249 bell, 5A298 maslin blue
Safety Zone™ Sheet

ArmstrongFlooring.com/commercial | 1 888 276 7876



Slip-Retardant (Safety Zone™ Sheet & Tile)

Following are guidelines for maintaining Armstrong Flooring's Slip-Retardant Sheet (Safety Zone Sheet & Tile). They are based on general experience using established methods and cleaning materials. It is important that these guidelines are read carefully.

Ultimately, local site conditions will determine what specific maintenance procedures and frequencies are needed. It is the responsibility of the maintenance provider to establish the maintenance program(s) that meet the demands of the space(s) and needs of the facility.

All resilient floor coverings require maintenance. How frequently the floors must be maintained depends largely on the factors described below. Following regular and well-planned maintenance programs protects the floor by reducing wear, preserves the floor's attractive appearance and ultimately increases its service life.

- **How to Determine/Tailor A Maintenance Program**

Before establishing a maintenance program, there are a number of factors which must be considered in order to determine the most appropriate, cost-effective methods to use. It is critical that the maintenance methods for each floor and area be chosen only after careful evaluation and regard to the following:

- **End User's Expectations**

What is considered an acceptable level of appearance by the owner, customers, staff or end-user? What is the desired gloss (high or low gloss)?

- **Type of Facility & Location of Flooring**

Entryways, lobbies, classrooms, checkout lines and pivot-point areas may require more frequent cleaning than lower traffic areas in other parts or upper levels of the building.

- **Volume and Type of Traffic and Soil**

Traffic types and volumes in entryways and corridors will vary greatly from those found in classrooms and checkout lines. Dirt and grit carried in from the outside can differ significantly from the soils and chemical spills found in a laboratory or emergency room.

- **Color/Design of Flooring**

Color and pattern can have a significant impact on a floor's appearance and, when properly chosen, may help mask soiling and staining. Mid-tones are better choices than light or dark colors. Busier/high contrast patterns will hide better than solid/monolithic ones.

- **Resources/Equipment/Chemicals/Personnel/Budget**

Are well-trained maintenance personnel available?
Are the appropriate pieces of equipment (scrubbers, buffers, mops, pads, etc.) available?
Are the appropriate chemicals available?
What is the budget?

- **Special Traffic/Footwear**

Areas subjected to frequent rolling loads provide a different environment than a children's play area or corridor in an elementary school.

Maintenance Recommendations for Resilient Flooring

Preventive Care and Maintenance

Controlling grit and soil is crucial to prolonging the attractive appearance of any floor. Grit or soil is any material—including dirt, stones, sand and clay—that is deposited onto the floor by normal commercial traffic. The best way to control grit is by using appropriate and well-maintained walk-off mats. Studies over the years have shown that properly installed and properly maintained entrance matting systems significantly reduce the amount of soil and water tracked into the building. Less soil means reduced wear, longer appearance retention, increased service life and reduced maintenance costs.

Recommended walk-off mats should:

- Have a high-friction, open surface design to knock grit particles from the bottoms of shoes and then trap the particles.
- Be used at every entrance, inside and outside, should be at least as wide as the doorway and 8' to 12' long.
- Have a backing that won't stain the floor.
- Be cleaned regularly, vacuumed, shaken and/or hosed off frequently.

While walk-off mats will retain a substantial amount of this grit and soil, some will still find its way into the building. Regular vacuuming, sweeping and dust-mopping will help to further control this type of grit.

Furniture Rests (feet, glides, casters, etc.)

Proper selection and care of furniture rests is important in the maintenance and appearance retention of all types of floor coverings. Following are some guidelines to consider:

- The contact area should be large enough to distribute the load evenly without damaging the floor.
- The contact area should be smooth and flat to provide full contact and free of small protrusions, irregularities, roughness, depressions, mold lines, embedded dirt, and grit, etc.
- All edges should be slightly rounded to prevent damage if briefly turned on edge.
- Rests should be manufactured from non-staining materials.
- Rests should be properly maintained. Worn, damaged and missing furniture rests should be replaced.

Furniture, appliances, equipment, etc., should be properly leveled so that all rests are fully and firmly on the floor at all times.

Other Maintenance Tips for Best Results

- Newly installed flooring should not be exposed to rolling load traffic for at least 72 hours after installation to allow setting and drying of the adhesive.
- If it becomes necessary to move any heavy fixtures or appliances over the flooring on casters or dollies, the flooring should be protected with 1/4" or thicker plywood, hardboard or other underlayment panels. If other on-site work is continuing, consider using a protective covering such as plain, undyed Kraft paper to guard against damage to the new floor.
- Do not wet wash, machine scrub, or strip the floor for at least five days after installation. This is to prevent excess moisture from interfering with the adhesive bond and/or seam treatments.
- The use of aggressive strippers such as mop-on/mop-off, no-scrub and no-rinse strippers is not recommended on tile floors less than 2 years old because they may affect the adhesive bond.
- When performing wet maintenance, always use proper signage and prohibit traffic until the floor is completely dry.
- Do not use excessive amounts of liquid during maintenance.
- Do not use brown or black pads, equivalent brushes or stiff-bristled, highly abrasive brushes on any Armstrong resilient flooring.

Maintenance Recommendations for Slip-Retardant (Safety Zone™ Sheet & Tile)

Armstrong Flooring's Slip-Retardant (Safety Zone Sheet) is designed for slip retardance, floor polish is not recommended. Most floor polishes will adversely affect the slip-retardant properties of these floors. Safety Zone sheet should not be polished, buffed or burnished.

For Best Results

- On heat welded seams apply a thin, even application of a commercially available, high-quality multi-purpose top coating, such as S-762 Armstrong Weld Rod Coating Pen.
- It is important to protect the floor during the installation and construction phase. If it becomes necessary to move any heavy fixtures or appliances over the flooring on casters or dollies, the flooring should be protected with 1/4" or thicker plywood, hardboard or other underlayment panels. If other on-site work is continuing, consider using a protective covering such as plain, undyed kraft paper to guard against damage to the new floor.
- Do not wet wash, machine scrub, or strip the floor for at least 5 days after installation. This is to prevent excess moisture from interfering with the adhesive bond and/or seam treatments.
- When performing wet maintenance, always use proper signage and prohibit traffic until the floor is completely dry.
- Do not use floor polish to increase the gloss of this floor. Applying polish will adversely affect its slip-retardant characteristics.
- **Safety Zone Sheet** should be maintained with scrubbing brushes as machine pads are unable to reach into the textured surface to remove dirt, particles and residues.
- Do not use brown or black pads, equivalent brushes or stiff-bristled, highly abrasive brushes on Armstrong Flooring resilient flooring.
- Do not use excessive amounts of liquid during maintenance.

A. Initial Maintenance – Immediately After Installation

1. Sweep, dust mop or vacuum the floor thoroughly to remove all loose dust, dirt, grit and debris.
2. Remove any dried adhesive residue with a clean, white cloth dampened with mineral spirits, carefully following warnings on the container.
3. Damp mop the floor with a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solution, such as Armstrong Flooring S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner.

B. Preparation for Commercial Traffic – 5 Days or More After Installation

1. If necessary, machine scrub the floor with a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solution (such as Armstrong Flooring S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner) and the appropriate scrubbing brush. Floor machine pads are unable to reach into the textured surface to remove dirt particles and residues. Do not use stiff-bristled, highly abrasive brushes. Their use could damage the floor.
2. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.

C. Daily / Regular Maintenance

1. Sweep, dust mop or vacuum the floor daily to remove dust, dirt, grit and debris that can damage the floor and become ground into the surface.
2. Spot mop as needed. Any spills should be cleaned up immediately.
3. Damp mopping of the floor should be performed on a regular or daily basis depending upon traffic and soil levels in the space. Use a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solution, such as Armstrong Flooring S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner.

Maintenance Recommendations for Resilient Flooring

D. Periodic Maintenance

1. When needed, after sweeping, dust mopping or vacuuming, machine scrub the floor with a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solution (such as Armstrong Flooring S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner) and the appropriate scrubbing brush.
2. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.

E. Restorative Maintenance – Stripping of Existing Floor Finish/Polish

NOTE: Stripping is the process of removing existing layers of sealer and finish and should only be performed when routine daily/periodic procedures are no longer effective. The use of high-quality maintenance products, such as Armstrong Flooring commercial floor care products, and adherence to a well-planned maintenance program will greatly reduce the need for stripping.

Since floor polish is not to be used on Safety Zone Sheet, stripping will not be required. However, stripper could be used for the removal of heavily embedded soil.

Maintenance Recommendations for Resilient Flooring

Armstrong Flooring's Slip-Retardant (Safety Zone™ Tile) employs an embossed surface embedded with grit. This uniquely textured surface requires that close attention be paid to maintenance. Fortunately, the Fast Start Factory Finish makes initial maintenance quick and easy and does not require removal after installation. The ability to use conventional commercial floor polishes helps to minimize the added complication of cleaning an embossed surface. Do not use too much floor polish because it will reduce the slip retardant characteristics of the tile's surface. As a guideline, maintaining 4 to 5 coats at all times should be sufficient.

For Best Results

- It is important to protect the floor during the installation and construction phase. If it becomes necessary to move any heavy fixtures or appliances over the flooring on casters or dollies, the flooring should be protected with 1/4" or thicker plywood, hardboard or other underlayment panels. If other on-site work is continuing, consider using a protective covering such as plain, undyed kraft paper to guard against damage to the new floor.
- Do not wet wash, machine scrub or strip the floor for at least 5 days after installation. This is to prevent excess moisture from interfering with the adhesive bond.
- When performing wet maintenance, always use proper signage and prohibit traffic until the floor is completely dry.
- Do not use excessive amounts of liquid during maintenance.
- **Safety Zone Tile** should be maintained with scrubbing brushes as machine pads are unable to reach into the textured surface to remove dirt, particles and residues.
- The use of aggressive strippers such as mop-on/mop-off, no-scrub and no-rinse strippers is not recommended on tile floors less than two years old because they may affect the adhesive bond.
- Do not use brown or black pads, equivalent brushes or stiff-bristled, highly abrasive brushes on Armstrong Flooring resilient flooring.

A. Initial Maintenance – Immediately After Installation

1. Sweep, dust mop or vacuum the floor thoroughly to remove all loose dust, dirt, grit and debris.
2. Remove any dried adhesive residue with a clean, white cloth dampened with mineral spirits, carefully following warnings on the container.
3. Damp mop the floor with a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solution, such as Armstrong Flooring S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner.
4. Apply a minimum of 2 coats of a high-quality commercial floor polish (such as Armstrong Flooring S-480 Commercial Floor Polish) to temporarily protect the floor until regular maintenance procedures can begin. The use of a high-quality stain-resistant sealer (such as Armstrong Flooring S-495 Commercial Floor Sealer) beneath the polish should be considered in areas of high traffic, areas of high soil load and areas where staining potential is high.

B. Preparation for Commercial Traffic – 5 Days or More After Installation

1. Machine scrub the floor with a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solution (such as Armstrong Flooring S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner) and a scrubbing brush (aggressiveness equivalent to 3M™ blue pad or equal). If the floor is badly soiled and/or scratched, strip it using the same procedure but substituting a properly diluted stripping solution.
2. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
3. Apply 3 to 4 coats of high-quality commercial floor polish, such as Armstrong Flooring S-480 Commercial Floor Polish. If the floor has been stripped, the application of a stain resistant sealer (such as Armstrong Flooring S-495 Commercial Floor Sealer) prior to the application of polish, is recommended in areas that will be exposed to heavy traffic and/or staining agents.

NOTE: The use of aggressive strippers such as mop-on/mop-off, no-scrub and no-rinse strippers is not recommended on tile floors less than two years old because they may affect the adhesive bond.

Maintenance Recommendations for Resilient Flooring

C. Daily / Regular Maintenance

1. Sweep, dust mop or vacuum the floor daily to remove dust, dirt, grit and debris that can damage the floor and become ground into the surface.
2. Spot mop as needed. Any spills should be cleaned up immediately.
3. Damp mopping of the floor should be performed on a regular or daily basis depending upon traffic and soil levels in the space. Use a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solution, such as Armstrong Flooring S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner.

D. Periodic Maintenance

1. When needed, after sweeping, dust mopping or vacuuming, machine scrub the floor with a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solution such as Armstrong S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner and the appropriate scrubbing brush (3M™ red pad for light scrub, 3M™ blue pad or equal for a deep scrub).
2. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
3. If needed, additional coats of floor polish should be applied at this time.

E. Restorative Maintenance – Stripping of Existing Floor Finish/Polish

NOTE: The use of aggressive strippers such as mop-on/mop-off, no-scrub and no-rinse strippers is not recommended on tile floors less than two years old because they may affect the adhesive bond.

1. Mix stripping solution to the appropriate dilution, depending on floor finish build-up.
 - Cordon off areas to be stripped.
 - Apply liberal amounts of solution uniformly on floor with a mop.
 - Let stripping solution soak for the appropriate amount of time recommended by the stripper manufacturer.
 - Keep areas to be stripped wet. Rewet if necessary.
2. Machine scrub the floor (300 rpm or less) with a scrubbing brush (3M™ blue pad or equal) to break up the polish film. **IMPORTANT: Do not allow stripping solution to dry on the floor.**
3. Remove dirty stripping solution. **TIP: Drizzling fresh, clean rinse water onto the dirty stripping solution will assist with more thorough removal.**
4. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
5. Apply 4 to 5 coats of high-quality commercial floor polish such as Armstrong Flooring S-480 Commercial Floor Polish. The use of a high-quality stain-resistant sealer (such as Armstrong Flooring S-495 Commercial Floor Sealer) beneath the polish should be considered in areas of high traffic, areas of high soil load and areas where staining potential is high.

Armstrong Flooring - Commercial Resilient Limited Warranty

Products

Armstrong Flooring warrants its regular (first quality) commercial floor products to be free from manufacturing defects from the date of purchase through the limited warranty period (see applicable products and years).

Installation

Armstrong Flooring warrants the installation integrity for products from the date of purchase through the limited warranty period (see applicable products and years) if installed according to the then-current Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual (F-5061 available at ArmstrongFlooring.com/Installationmanual and at floorexpert.com).

Workmanship

Armstrong Flooring does not warrant the installers' workmanship. Workmanship errors should be addressed to the contractor who installed the floor. Your commercial product from Armstrong Flooring should be professionally installed by contractors who have demonstrated expertise in installing commercial floors.

Terms

Within One Year: If a defect covered by this limited warranty is reported to Armstrong Flooring in writing within one year of purchase, Armstrong Flooring will supply new material of the same or similar grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Armstrong Flooring will also pay reasonable labor costs.

Within Two Years: If a defect covered by this limited warranty is reported to Armstrong Flooring in writing after one year but within two years of purchase, Armstrong Flooring will supply new material of the same or similar grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Armstrong Flooring will also pay fifty percent of the reasonable labor costs.

After Two Years: If a defect covered by this limited warranty is reported to Armstrong Flooring in writing after two years but within the limited warranty period (see applicable products and years), Armstrong Flooring will supply new material of the same or similar grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Armstrong Flooring will not pay labor costs.

Armstrong Flooring will not pay labor costs to repair or replace material with defects that were apparent before or at the time of installation.

Exclusions

The following are not covered by this limited warranty: improper installation; differences in color between products and samples or photographs; indentation from failure to use floor protectors; indentation from high heels or spiked shoes; indentation from improper loading of rolling loads, chairs, or other furniture; discoloration; failure of the floor to adhere to the subfloor due to, but not limited to, moisture, alkaline, or hydrostatic pressure from the subfloor; inappropriate end-user activities. Refer to the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual (F-5061) at ArmstrongFlooring.com/Installationmanual and at floorexpert.com for proper installation, care, and maintenance information for your floor.

THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES BEYOND THIS EXPRESSED LIMITED WARRANTY. ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXCLUDED. ARMSTRONG FLOORING EXCLUDES ANY LIABILITY FOR LOST PROFITS OR ANY OTHER INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. THE REMEDIES CONTAINED HEREIN ARE THE ONLY REMEDIES AVAILABLE FOR BREACH OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.

NOTE: Some jurisdictions do not allow exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. This limited warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

Warranty Owner

This limited warranty extends only to the original end-user.

Contact Us

To contact Armstrong® Flooring, Inc. with questions or to request additional information, call Customer Service at 1-888-276-7876.

YEARS	PRODUCTS	
5 Years	HET	Rejuvenations Classics Corlon® Abode
	HOM	Accolade Plus
	LVT	American Charm 6
	VCT	Premium Excelon Crown Texture Premium Excelon Stonetex Premium Excelon Feature Tile Strips & Insets Standard Excelon Imperial Texture
	SRF (SHEET)	Safety Zone
	SRF/ESD (TILE)	Safety Zone Excelon SDT
7 Years	COMPANION PRODUCTS	Weld Rods Cove & Sculptured Wall Base Integrated Stair Treads & Landing Tiles
	LVT	Parallel 12 Parallel USA 12 American Personality 12
	RC	Rigid Core Essentials
10 Years	LVT	Vivero Better
	HET	Rejuvenations with Diamond 10 Technology Rejuvenations Restore with Diamond 10 Technology
	HOM	Merlitech with Diamond 10 Technology Meditone with Diamond 10 Technology MerinPure with Diamond 10 Technology
	VCT	Standard Excelon Imperial Texture with Diamond 10 Technology Premium Excelon Ruffia Stream with Diamond 10 Technology
	BIO	Striations BBT with Diamond 10 Technology Migrations BBT with Diamond 10 Technology
	RC	Luxe Plank with Rigid Core
15 Years	LVT	Parallel 20 Parallel USA 20 Vivero Best Unleashed
	RC	Rigid Core Vantage
	LVT	Natural Creations Classics Natural Creations ArborArt with Diamond 10 Technology Natural Creations EarthCuts with Diamond 10 Technology Natural Creations Mystic with Diamond 10 Technology Unbound with Diamond 10 Technology

Inspiring Great Spaces

PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

PREMIUM EXCELON® Crown Texture™ | ChromaSpin™ | Stonetex® | Companion Square®
Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

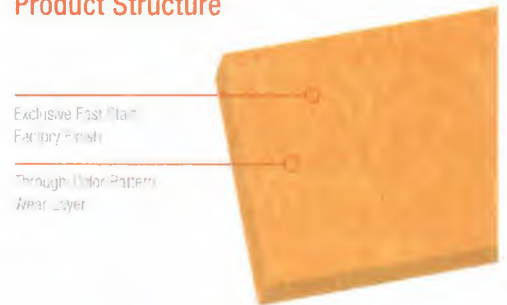
Product Information

Construction	Product Line	International Product Specifications	Overall Thickness Wear Layer Thickness	Factory Finish	Installation	Maintenance Options
Vinyl Composition Tile	Crown Texture™ ChromaSpin™ Stonetex® Companion Square®	ASTM F 1066 - Class 2 Through Pattern ISO 10595 - Type II	1.8 in. (3.2 mm)	Fast Start	S-516 Hot Mixture S-325 S-210 1-210 in. Hot Spray Adhesive	Polish

Packaging

Tile Size	Tile per Carton/Coverage	Shipping Weight per Carton
12 in. x 12 in. (305 mm x 305 mm)	36 (43 ft ²) 4 (6 m ²)	Approx. 6.5 lbs. per carton (2.9 kg)

Product Structure



Testing

	Performance	Test Method	Requirement	Performance vs. Requirement
ASTM F 1066	Thickness	ASTM F 436	Nominal ± 0.005 in.	Meets
	Seal	ASTM F 2050	≤ 0.016 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Unlabeled	ASTM F 2095	≤ 2000 in. mils	Meets
	Orientation - One Minute	ASTM F 1914	≥ 0.004 in. mils ≤ 0.010 in.	Meets
	Orientation - 2 1/2"	ASTM F 1914	≤ 0.002 in.	Meets
	Impact	ASTM F 1375	No cracks beyond limit	Meets
	Dilatation	ASTM F 1924	1/16 in. minimum	Meets
	Dimensional Stability	ASTM F 2119	≤ 0.002 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Chemical Resistance	ASTM F 929	Minimum wear height - 1/16 in. after 100 cycles, attack < 20%	Meets
	Resistance to Heat	ASTM F 1014	VE not greater than 3.0%	Meets
Additional Testing	Static Load Resistance	ASTM F 971	≥ 1000 psi	Meets
	Fire Test Data - Flame Spread	ASTM E 648	Class 1 with or without Class 1	Meets
	Fire Test Data - Smoke Evolution	ASTM E 662	150 g/min	Meets
	Fire Test Data - Corrosion	GMX Q123 (ISO 2)	No corrosion	Flame Spread: 0, Smoke Development: 0
	WMI (Sanitary) Accredited Testing	Chapter 2 Section 242.1	Proving Meets and the grade, dry and impregnated	Meets
Water Equivalent Coefficient*	ASTM D 790 (ISO 228)	≤ 1.0	Meets	

* Testing is made in accordance with the above test methods. The above test methods are subject to change without notice. The above test methods are subject to change without notice. The above test methods are subject to change without notice. The above test methods are subject to change without notice. The above test methods are subject to change without notice.

PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

PREMIUM EXCELON® Crown Texture™ | ChromaSpin™ | Stonetex® | Companion Square®
 Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

Maritime Usage

IMO Resolution MSC.106
 Surface Flammability Test - IMO Resolution MSC.61(82) Annex 1 Part 2 and Annex 2
 Smoke and Toxicity Test - IMO Resolution MSC.61(82) Annex 1 Part 2 and Annex 2

Passes
 Phases

Safety Of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974 Regulation
 II-2/3.40 - 3.2.4
 II-2/5.3.2.4
 II-2/6.2

Compliant

United States Coast Guard

Approved

Sustainability

Certification Attribute	Standard	3rd party Certification/Certifier
Low-Emitting Material	CDPH 11120171 aka CHPS 11020	FloorScore SCS
Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)	ISO 14025	Yes-ASTM International
Plant Quality	ISO 9001	Yes-SAI Global

Performance	Standard	Requirement	Performance vs. Requirements
VOC Range	CDPH 11120171 aka CHPS 11020	<0.5 ng/m ³	Meets
Low-Emitting Adhesives S-115 S-525 S-710 S-750 S-240 Flip™ Spray Adhesive*	30CA/MD Rule #1160	Less than 50 g/L	S-515 Exceeds - 0 g/L S-525 Exceeds - 16 g/L S-710 Exceeds - 0 g/L S-750 Exceeds - 5 g/L S-240 Exceeds - 10 g/L Flip™ Exceeds - 0 g/L
Material Ingredients (Green Star)	UL ED #4	Contains adhesives up to 1.0 g/L	Meets See Environmental Product Declaration
Recycled Content	ISO 14021	Contains recycled content	Meets 40% Total - ChromaSpin 10% Post-Consumer and 10% Pre-Consumer 20% Pre-Consumer - Bathia Companion Square Stonetex 25% Total - Crown Texture 5% Post-Consumer and 20% Pre-Consumer

* Flip™ Spray Adhesive is Cradle to Cradle Silver certified.

Limited Warranty

5-year Commercial Warranty when installed in accordance with Armstrong's Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061

ArmstrongFlooring.com/commercial | 1 888 276 7876



Armstrong Floorings are made with a variety of materials, including PVC, polyurethane, and other synthetic materials. Some of these materials may contain trace amounts of heavy metals, including lead and cadmium. Armstrong Floorings are not intended for use in areas where these materials could be ingested or inhaled. For more information, please contact your local Armstrong representative.



Armstrong®
FLOORING



VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

STANDARD EXCELON

Imperial® Texture

PREMIUM EXCELON

Crown Texture | Stonetax | Feature Tile & Strips
Baffia® Stream with Diamond 10® Technology



A Classic, Economical Value.

Armstrong Flooring creates products that push the limits of color, pattern, performance, and sustainability to meet the multiple demands of modern interiors. Developed through our Continuum Solutions™, Excelon® VCT harmonizes with other products across the entire Armstrong Flooring portfolio to help you execute your design intent.

The durable construction ensures lasting beauty in high-traffic areas, while flowing linear patterns, organic looks, and densely patterned earth tones effectively mask scuffs and soil in busy spaces. Colors range from vivid hues to quiet neutrals with a large selection of light-reflective colors that can have a big impact on energy reduction strategies and savings.

With Excelon® VCT having one of the lowest carbon footprints among all our resilient flooring products, it is an ideal choice for hallways, classrooms and cafeterias, mass market retailers and grocery stores, restaurants, and a wide range of public environments. It's versatile, durable, and easy to maintain using standard maintenance protocols.

Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™ is available with Diamond 10® Technology. Keep tile floors looking newer longer, and with lower maintenance costs.





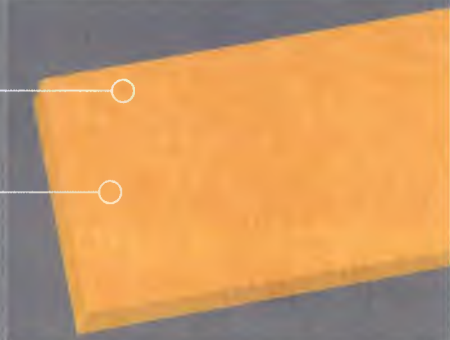
Trusted Long Term Performance.

- Decades of proven performance and durability
- Leader in the industry for over 50 years
- High quality with a reliable limited warranty

Healthy Environments.

- Free of Ortho-Phthalates* and Heavy Metals
- Low VOC Emissions and FloorScore® certified
- Composed of 85% North American limestone
- Recyclable through the On&On® Recycling Program
- Third-party certified Environment Product Declaration (EPD)
- Health Product Declaration (HPD)
- Helps conserve energy when high light-reflective colors are selected

* Select product lines are ortho-phthalate free, with the exception of recycled content.



Exclusive Fast Start® Factory Finish

- Protective layer during installation
- Makes initial maintenance quick and easy

Through-Color/Pattern Wear Layer

- Pattern/color wear performance:
 - High durability
 - Gouge resistance
 - Rolling load impact resistance
 - Appearance retention

VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture

57518
white out



51933
blue cloud



52514
jubilee white



51941
polar white



51929
sandy beach



52513
cirque white



52500
carnival white



52505
harlequin white



51899
cool white



51911
classic white



59234
silk



51836
shelter white



59237
tracery



51839
fortress white



52520
faire white



51876
mint cream



51810
washed linen



51811
antique white



51858
sandrift white



51809
desert beige



51873
brushed sand



51908
pewter



51877
earth green



51883
dusty miller



59236
linseed



51805
camel beige



57501
nougat



51801
doeskin peach



51905
hazelnut



57502
cafe latte



51830
cottage tan



51928
pebble tan





VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture

51804
earthstone greige



12 in x 12 in

51901
taupe



12 in x 12 in

51803
pearl white



12 in x 12 in

57504
chocolate



12 in x 12 in

59243
tannin



12 in x 12 in

51868
smokey brown



12 in x 12 in

59240
peat



12 in x 12 in

51927
field gray



12 in x 12 in

51904
sterling



12 in x 12 in

51915
charcoal



12 in x 12 in

51861
soft warm gray



12 in x 12 in

51860
soft cool gray



12 in x 12 in

51807
shadow blue



12 in x 12 in

51903
blue gray



12 in x 12 in

51932
lunar blue



12 in x 12 in

51916
dutch delft



12 in x 12 in

51820
marina blue



12 in x 12 in

51946
genetian blue



12 in x 12 in

51910
classic black



12 in x 12 in

57531
go blue



12 in x 12 in

57535
blue moon



12 in x 12 in

51821
caribbean blue



12 in x 12 in

57541
bay blue



12 in x 12 in

57539
shoreline



12 in x 12 in

51824
sea green



12 in x 12 in

57542
tropical green



12 in x 12 in

57537
alligator



12 in x 12 in

57546
lime zest



12 in x 12 in

57510
kickin kiwi



12 in x 12 in

51812
lemon yellow



12 in x 12 in

57509
lemon lick



12 in x 12 in

57536
sun gold



12 in x 12 in



Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture
51929 sandy beach; 57517 bodacious blue
57531 go blue; 57535 blue moon

VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture

57516
screamin' pumpkin



12 in x 12 in

57538
heat wave



12 in x 12 in

57534
ruby red



12 in x 12 in

51880
maraschino



12 in x 12 in

51816
cherry red



12 in x 12 in

51814
pomegranate red



12 in x 12 in

57514
shocking



12 in x 12 in

57545
wineberry



12 in x 12 in

57530
crimson



12 in x 12 in

57544
adobe



12 in x 12 in

57533
tiger eyes



12 in x 12 in

51800
buttercream yellow



12 in x 12 in

51878
golden



12 in x 12 in

59241
honey



12 in x 12 in

51869
humus



12 in x 12 in

59244
palina



12 in x 12 in

51942
curried caramel



12 in x 12 in

59235
impasto



12 in x 12 in

51866
little green apple



12 in x 12 in

51885
granny smith



12 in x 12 in

51881
blueberry



12 in x 12 in

51874
grayed blue



12 in x 12 in

57506
colorado stone



12 in x 12 in

57548
cypress



12 in x 12 in

51938
willow green



12 in x 12 in

51872
tea garden green



12 in x 12 in

51906
teal



12 in x 12 in

51802
silver green



12 in x 12 in

51875
mid grayed blue



12 in x 12 in

57547
eucalyptus



12 in x 12 in

51947
basil green



12 in x 12 in

57532
grayson



12 in x 12 in

VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture

51882
serene blue



12 in. x 12 in.

57508
blue dreams



12 in. x 12 in.

57517
bodacious blue



12 in. x 12 in.

59230
victoria blue



12 in. x 12 in.

57551
perfect storm



12 in. x 12 in.

57543
lavender fields



12 in. x 12 in.



Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture

VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Premium Excelon® Crown Texture™

5C234
silk



12 in x 12 in

5C811
antique white



12 in x 12 in

5C858
sandrift white



12 in x 12 in

5C805
camel beige



12 in x 12 in

5C999
cool white



12 in x 12 in

5C803
pearl white



12 in x 12 in

5C236
linseed



12 in x 12 in

5C904
sterling



12 in x 12 in

5C861
soft warm gray



12 in x 12 in

5C237
tracery



12 in x 12 in

5C908
pewter



12 in x 12 in

5C240
peat



12 in x 12 in

5C901
laupe



12 in x 12 in

5C868
smokey brown



12 in x 12 in

5C915
charcoal



12 in x 12 in

5C910
classic black



12 in x 12 in

5C878
golden



12 in x 12 in

5C866
little green apple



12 in x 12 in

5C875
mid grayed blue



12 in x 12 in

5C230
victoria blue



12 in x 12 in

5C880
maraschino



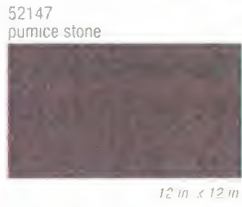
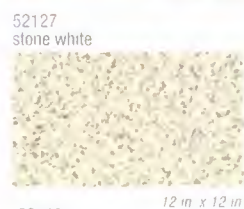
12 in x 12 in



Premium Excelon® Crown Texture
5C899 cool white; 5C908 pewter

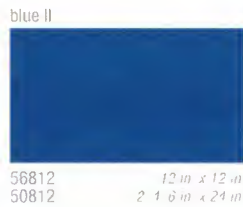
VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Premium Excelon® Stonetex®



VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Premium Excelon® Feature™ Tile & Strips



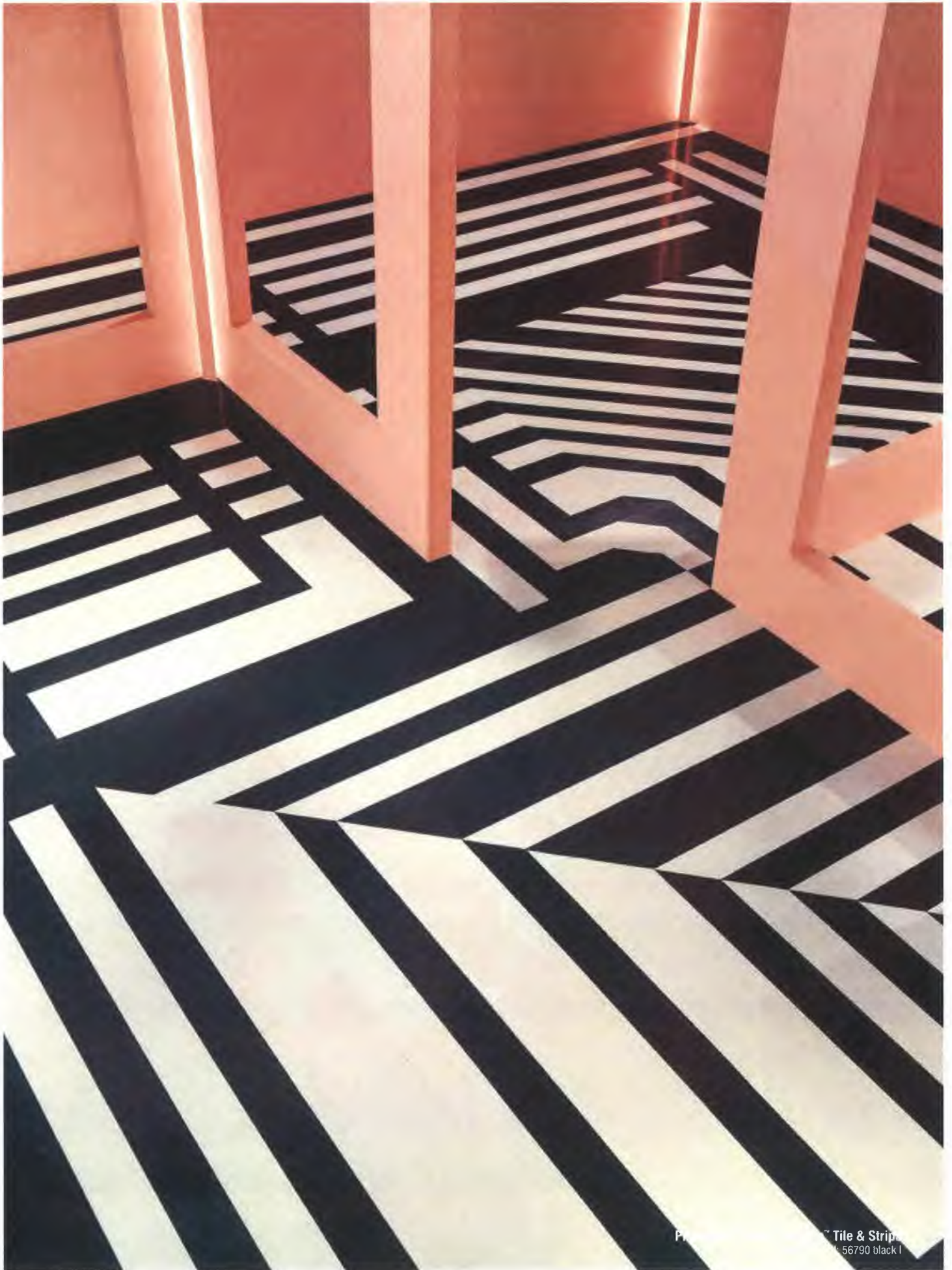


Photo: [www.tileandstrip.com](#)
Tile & Strip
56790 black l



Premium Flooring. Reduced Cost of Ownership.

Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™ with Diamond 10® Technology keeps your floors looking newer longer at a lower maintenance cost than traditional VCT.

Patented Diamond 10® Technology provides a protective coating, requiring fewer coats of floor polish to maintain your floor, reducing the cost of ownership significantly over the life of your floor.

Look Down for Savings.

Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™ with Diamond 10® Technology reduces the cost of ownership by:

- Reducing the initial application of polish by 50%
- Eliminating or reducing restorative stripping
- Maximizing gloss level with three coats of high-quality commercial floor polish

Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™

Diamond 10® Technology—cultured diamond-infused coating

- Provides a protective coating to reduce cost of ownership

Through-Color/Pattern Wear Layer

- Pattern/color wear performance:
 - High durability
 - Gouge resistance
 - Rolling load impact resistance
 - Appearance retention



Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™
with Diamond 10® Technology
Z5900 avalanche; Z5923 dark sky



VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Premium Excelon[®] Raffia[®] Stream[™]



Z5900
avalanche



12 in x 24 in

Z5929
blizzard



12 in x 24 in

Z5930
opal



12 in x 24 in

Z5927
dust



12 in x 24 in

Z5924
equinox



12 in x 24 in

Z5940
horizon



12 in x 24 in

Z5926
earth



12 in x 24 in

Z5901
rain



12 in x 24 in

Z5935
jade



12 in x 24 in

Z5934
moonlight



12 in x 24 in

Z5922
thunderstorm



12 in x 24 in

Z5923
dark sky



12 in x 24 in

Z5921
shamrock



12 in x 24 in

Z5937
electricity



12 in x 24 in

Z5933
grey cloud



12 in x 24 in

Z5928
winter solstice



12 in x 24 in

Z5920
solar



12 in x 24 in

Z5938
flame



12 in x 24 in

Standard
Imperial
51910 classic black, 57518
57532 greyson, 57538 teal
57541 bay blue, 57548 cyp

Completing Your Specification

Armstrong Flooring has a solution for all your commercial spaces beyond flooring — with finishing touches to complete your job — like Adhesives, Wall Base, Stair Treads, Transition Strips and Maintenance products. Go to ArmstrongFlooring.com to view our complete line.

Limited Warranty

FAST START[™] FACTORY FINISH - 5 YEAR

Commercial Warranty when installed in strict accordance with the recommended Armstrong Flooring adhesive and detailed instructions at ArmstrongFlooring.com. Plus, 10 Additional Years of overall warranty coverage by using any Strong System subfloor preparation product.

DIAMOND 10[®] TECHNOLOGY - 10 YEAR

Commercial Warranty when installed in strict accordance with the recommended Armstrong Flooring adhesive and detailed instructions at ArmstrongFlooring.com. Plus, 10 Additional Years of overall warranty coverage by using any Strong System subfloor preparation product.

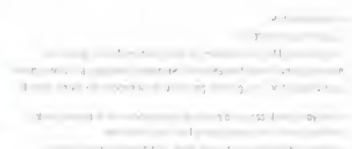
ArmstrongFlooring.com/commercial | 1 888 276 7876



Made in USA with global and domestic content



Get Inspired.



Commercial Maintenance Tip Sheet

Armstrong Vinyl Composition Tile Crown Texture, Raffia, ChromaSpin, Stonetex, Companion Square, Feature Tile/Strips, MultiColor, Imperial Texture

Following are guidelines for maintaining Armstrong Flooring's Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT). They are based on general experience using established methods and cleaning materials. It is important that these guidelines are read carefully. Ultimately, local site conditions will determine what specific maintenance procedures and frequencies are needed. It is the responsibility of the maintenance provider to establish the maintenance program(s) that meet the demands of the space(s) and needs of the facility.

All resilient floor coverings require maintenance. How frequently the floors must be maintained depends largely on the factors described below. Following regular and well-planned maintenance programs protects the floor by reducing wear, preserves the floor's attractive appearance and ultimately increases its service life.

- **How to Determine/Tailor A Maintenance Program**

Before establishing a maintenance program, there are several factors which must be considered in order to determine the most appropriate, cost-effective methods to use. It is critical that the maintenance methods for each floor and area be chosen only after careful evaluation and regard to the following:

- **Type of flooring**

It is important to know the type floor before cleaning. Rubber or linoleum could be confused with vinyl or luxury vinyl tile (LVT) could be confused with wood or laminate.

- **Resources/Equipment/Chemicals/Personnel/Budget**

Are well-trained maintenance personnel available?

Are the appropriate pieces of equipment (scrubbers, buffers, mops, pads, etc.) available?

Are the appropriate chemicals available?

What is the budget?

- **End User's Expectations**

What is considered an acceptable level of appearance by the owner, customers, staff or end-user?

What is the desired gloss (high or low gloss)?

- **Type of Facility & Location of Flooring**

Entryways, lobbies and pivot-point areas may require more frequent cleaning than lower traffic areas in other parts or upper levels of the building.

- **Volume and Type of Traffic and Soil**

Traffic types and volumes in entryways and corridors will vary greatly from those found at nurse's stations or in examination rooms. Dirt and grit carried in from the outside can differ significantly from the soils and chemical spills found in a laboratory or emergency room.

- **Special Traffic/Footwear**

Areas subjected to frequent rolling loads provide a different environment than a children's play area or corridor in an elementary school.

- **Color/Design of Flooring**

Color and pattern can have a significant impact on a floor's appearance and, when properly chosen, may help mask soiling and staining. Mid-tones are better choices than light or dark colors. Busier/high contrast patterns will hide better than solid/monolithic ones.

Preventive Care and Maintenance

Controlling grit and soil is crucial to prolonging the attractive appearance of any floor. Grit or soil is any material—including dirt, stones, sand and clay—that is deposited onto the floor by normal commercial traffic. The best way to control grit is by using appropriate walk-off mats.

Recommended walk-off mats should:

- Have a high-friction, open surface design to knock grit particles from the bottoms of shoes and then trap the particles.
- Be used at every entrance, inside and outside, should be at least as wide as the doorway and 8' to 12' long.
- Have a backing that won't stain the floor.
- Be cleaned regularly, vacuumed, shaken and/or hosed off frequently.

While walk-off mats will retain a substantial amount of this grit and soil, some will still find its way into the building. Regular vacuuming, sweeping and dust-mopping will help to further control this type of grit.

Furniture Rests (feet, glides, casters, etc.)

Proper selection and care of furniture rests is important in the maintenance and appearance retention of all types of floor coverings. Following are some guidelines to consider:

- The contact area should be large enough to distribute the load evenly without damaging the floor.
- The contact area should be smooth and flat to provide full contact and free of small protrusions, irregularities, roughness, depressions, mold lines, embedded dirt, and grit, etc.
- All edges should be slightly rounded to prevent damage if briefly turned on edge.
- Rests should be manufactured from non-staining materials.
- Rests should be properly maintained. Worn, damaged and missing furniture rests should be replaced.

Furniture, appliances, equipment, etc., should be properly leveled so that all rests are always fully and firmly on the floor

Other Maintenance Tips for Best Results

- Do not allow any traffic on the floor for 24 hours after installation. Newly installed flooring should not be exposed to rolling load traffic for at least 72 hours after installation to allow setting and drying of the adhesive.
- It is important to protect the floor during the installation and construction phase. If it becomes necessary to move any heavy fixtures or appliances over the flooring on casters or dollies, the flooring should be protected with 1/4" or thicker plywood, hardboard or other underlayment panels. If other on-site work is continuing, consider using a protective covering such as plain, undyed Kraft paper to guard against damage to the new floor.
- The use of aggressive strippers such as mop-on/mop-off, no-scrub and no-rinse strippers is not recommended on tile floors less than two years old because they may affect the adhesive bond.
- Do not wet wash, machine scrub, or strip the floor for at least five days after installation. This is to prevent excess moisture from interfering with the adhesive bond and/or seam treatments.
- When performing wet maintenance, always use proper signage and prohibit traffic until the floor is completely dry.
- Do not use excessive amounts of liquid during maintenance.
- Do not use brown or black pads, equivalent brushes or stiff-bristled, highly abrasive brushes on any Armstrong resilient flooring.

Maintenance Recommendations for Vinyl Composition Tile

A. Initial Maintenance, Immediately After Installation

1. Sweep, dust mop or vacuum the floor thoroughly to remove all loose dust, dirt, grit and debris.
2. Remove any dried adhesive residue with a clean, white cloth dampened with mineral spirits, carefully following warnings on the container.
3. Damp mop the floor with a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solutions such as Armstrong S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner.
4. Apply a minimum of two coats of a high-quality commercial floor polish (such as Armstrong [S-480 Commercial Floor Polish](#)) to temporarily protect the floor until regular maintenance procedures can begin. The use of a high-quality stain-resistant sealer (such as [Armstrong S-495 Commercial Floor Sealer](#)) beneath the polish should be considered in areas of high traffic, high soil load and areas where staining potential is high.

B. Initial Maintenance and Preparation for Commercial Traffic

1. Machine scrub the floor with a properly diluted neutral detergent solution (such as Armstrong [S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner](#)) and a scrubbing pad (3M blue or equal), or equivalent brushes. If the floor is badly soiled and/or scratched, strip it using the same procedure but substituting a properly diluted stripping solution. **NOTE: The use of aggressive strippers such as mop-on/mop-off, no-scrub and no-rinse strippers is not recommended on tile floors less than two years old because they may affect the adhesive bond.**
2. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
3. Apply 3 to 5 coats of high-quality commercial floor polish, such as Armstrong® S-480 Commercial Floor Polish. In areas where the flooring will be exposed to heavy traffic and/or staining agents, the application of 1 or 2 coats of a stain resistant sealer (such as Armstrong® S-495 Commercial Floor Sealer) prior to the application of polish, is recommended.

C. Daily / Regular Maintenance

1. Sweep, dust mop or vacuum the floor daily to remove dust, dirt, grit and debris that can damage the floor and become ground into the surface.
2. Spot mop as needed. Any spills should be cleaned up immediately.
3. Damp mopping of the floor should be performed on a regular or daily basis, depending upon traffic and soil levels in the space. Use a properly diluted neutral detergent solution such as Armstrong® S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner.

D. Periodic Maintenance

1. When needed, after sweeping, dust mopping or vacuuming, machine scrub the floor with a properly diluted neutral detergent solution such as Armstrong® S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner and the appropriate scrubbing pad (3M™ red or equal for light scrub, 3M™ blue or equal for a deep scrub) or equivalent brush.
2. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
3. If needed, additional coats of floor polish may be applied at this time. If there is sufficient base of polish remaining (3 to 5 coats), buff, spray buff or burnish to restore gloss.

E. Restorative Maintenance – Stripping of Existing Floor Finish/Polish

1. Mix stripping solution to the appropriate dilution, depending on floor finish build-up.
 - Cordon off areas to be stripped.
 - Apply liberal amounts of solution uniformly on floor with mop.
 - Let stripping solution soak for the appropriate amount of time recommended by the stripper manufacturer.
 - Keep areas to be stripped wet. Rewet if necessary.
2. Machine scrub the floor (300 rpm or less) with a scrubbing pad (3M blue or equal) or equivalent scrub brush to break up the polish film. **Do not allow stripping solution to dry on the floor.**
3. Remove dirty stripping solution with a wet vacuum or mop. **TIP: Drizzling fresh, clean rinse water onto the dirty stripping solution will assist with more thorough removal.**
4. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
5. Apply 3 to 5 coats of high-quality commercial floor polish, such as Armstrong® S-480 Commercial Floor Polish. In areas where the flooring will be exposed to heavy traffic and/or staining agents, the application of 1 or 2 coats of a stain resistant sealer (such as Armstrong® S-495 Commercial Floor Sealer) prior to the application of polish, is recommended.

Special Considerations

FEATURE TILE™: Feature Tile, like solid-colored floors of any composition, shows scratches and soiling more readily than patterned materials. They have been designed for use as decorative bands, borders and spot accent colors in combination with other Armstrong 1/8" Standard EXCELON® and EXCELON® Tile. Feature Tile is not suitable for use as an overall floor color and is not recommended for this use. When first installed, the plain-colored surface may reveal a light dusty or powdery film and some directional surface markings. These are common to the production of this type of product, but the markings will be eliminated with regular cleaning and polishing, and they will not affect the performance of the floor.

STONETEX®: Although Stonetex presents a monolithic or solid-colored image, the speckled pattern enables it to look better longer than Feature Tile or other non-patterned vinyl composition tile. Stonetex may require more frequent maintenance than a typical vinyl composition tile with a more prominent pattern.



Inspiring Great Spaces

Armstrong Flooring - Commercial Resilient Limited Warranty

Products

Armstrong Flooring warrants its regular (first quality) commercial floor products to be free from manufacturing defects from the date of purchase through the limited warranty period (see applicable products and years).

Installation

Armstrong Flooring warrants the installation integrity for products from the date of purchase through the limited warranty period (see applicable products and years) if installed according to the then-current Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual (F-5061 available at ArmstrongFlooring.com/installationmanual and at floorexpert.com).

Workmanship

Armstrong Flooring does not warrant the installers' workmanship. Workmanship errors should be addressed to the contractor who installed the floor. Your commercial product from Armstrong Flooring should be professionally installed by contractors who have demonstrated expertise in installing commercial floors.

Terms

Within One Year: If a defect covered by this limited warranty is reported to Armstrong Flooring in writing within one year of purchase, Armstrong Flooring will supply new material of the same or similar grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Armstrong Flooring will also pay reasonable labor costs.

Within Two Years: If a defect covered by this limited warranty is reported to Armstrong Flooring in writing after one year but within two years of purchase, Armstrong Flooring will supply new material of the same or similar grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Armstrong Flooring will also pay fifty percent of the reasonable labor costs.

After Two Years: If a defect covered by this limited warranty is reported to Armstrong Flooring in writing after two years but within the limited warranty period (see applicable products and years), Armstrong Flooring will supply new material of the same or similar grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Armstrong Flooring will not pay labor costs.

Armstrong Flooring will not pay labor costs to repair or replace material with defects that were apparent before or at the time of installation.

Exclusions

The following are not covered by this limited warranty: improper installation; differences in color between products and samples or photographs; indentation from failure to use floor protectors; indentation from high heels or spiked shoes; indentation from improper loading of rolling loads, chairs, or other furniture; discoloration; failure of the floor to adhere to the subfloor due to, but not limited to, moisture, alkaline, or hydrostatic pressure from the subfloor; inappropriate end-user activities. Refer to the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual (F-5061) at ArmstrongFlooring.com/installationmanual and at floorexpert.com for proper installation, care, and maintenance information for your floor.

THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES BEYOND THIS EXPRESSED LIMITED WARRANTY. ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXCLUDED. ARMSTRONG FLOORING EXCLUDES ANY LIABILITY FOR LOST PROFITS OR ANY OTHER INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. THE REMEDIES CONTAINED HEREIN ARE THE ONLY REMEDIES AVAILABLE FOR BREACH OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.

NOTE: Some jurisdictions do not allow exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. This limited warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

Warranty Owner

This limited warranty extends only to the original end-user.

Contact Us

To contact Armstrong® Flooring, Inc. with questions or to request additional information, call Customer Service at 1-888-276-7876.

YEARS	PRODUCTS
5 Years	HET Rejuvenations Classics Corlon® Abode
	HOM Accolade Plus
	LVT American Charm 16
7 Years	VCT Premium Excelon Crown Texture Premium Excelon Stonetex Premium Excelon Feature Tile Strips & Insets Standard Excelon Imperial Texture
	SRF (SHEET) Safety Zone
	SRF/ESD (TILE) Safety Zone Excelon SDT
	COMPANION PRODUCTS Weld Rods Cove & Sculptured Wall Base Integrated Stair Treads & Landing Tiles
	LVT Parallel 12 Parallel USA 12 American Personality 12
	RC Rigid Core Essentials
10 Years	LVT Vivero Better
	HET Rejuvenations with Diamond 10 Technology Rejuvenations Restore with Diamond 10 Technology
	HOM Merintech with Diamond 10 Technology Meditone with Diamond 10 Technology MedinPure with Diamond 10 Technology
	VCT Standard Excelon Imperial Texture with Diamond 10 Technology Premium Excelon Raffia Stream with Diamond 10 Technology
	BIO Striations BBT with Diamond 10 Technology Migrations BBT with Diamond 10 Technology
RC Luxe Plank with Rigid Core	
15 Years	LVT Parallel 20 Parallel USA 20 Vivero Best Unleashed
	RC Rigid Core Vantage
	LVT Natural Creations Classics Natural Creations ArborArt with Diamond 10 Technology Natural Creations EarthCuts with Diamond 10 Technology Natural Creations Mystix with Diamond 10 Technology Unbound™ with Diamond 10 Technology



Inspiring Great Spaces

PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

STANDARD EXCELON® Imperial® Texture

Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

Product Information

Construction	International Product Specifications	Overall Thickness Wear Layer Thickness	Factory Finish	Installation	Maintenance Options
Vinyl Composition Tile	ASTM F 1066 - Class 2 Through Pattern ISO 10595 Type II	1/8 in. (3.2 mm)	Fast Start®	S-515 High Moisture S-525 S-710, S-750, S-240 in Flip Spray Adhesive	Polish

Packaging

Tile Size	Tile per Carton/Coverage	Shipping Weight per Carton
12 in. x 12 in. (305 mm x 305 mm)	43 - 43** (4.18 m ²)	Approx. 63 lbs. per carton 28.6 kg

Product Structure



Testing

	Performance	Test Method	Requirement	Performance vs. Requirement
ASTM F 1066	Thickness	ASTM F 1066	Nominal ± 0.005 in.	Meets
	Grain	ASTM F 2055	≤ 0.016 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Squareness	ASTM F 2055	0.010 in. max	Meets
	Indentation - One Minute	ASTM F 1914	≥ 0.006 in. to ≤ 0.015 in.	Meets
	Indentation @ 115°F	ASTM F 1914	> 0.032 in.	Meets
	Impact	ASTM F 1265	No cracks beyond limit.	Meets
	Deflection	ASTM F 1304	≤ 0 in. maximum	Meets
	Dimensional Stability	ASTM F 2109	≤ 0.024 in. per linear foot	Meets
	Chemical Resistance	ASTM F 112	No more than slight change in surface dulling, etching or staining	Meets
	Resistance to Heat	ASTM F 1914	Δ not greater than 3.0	Meets
Additional Testing	Static Load Resistance	ASTM F 970*	≤ 0.004 in.	2000 psi
	Fire Test Data - Flame Spread	ASTM E 648	0.15 W/cm ² or better Class 1	Meets
	Fire Test Data - Smoke Evolution	ASTM E 662	400 units	Meets
	Fire Test Data - Charcoal	ASTM E 1362-2	Use dependent	Flame Spread: 0 Smoke Development: 0
	ADA Statement on Seawall Design	Chapter 2 Section 307	(Per manufacturer's specifications)	Meets
	Static Coefficient of Friction**	ASTM E 305-12, 470	≥ 0.10	Meets

* Testing to meet ANSI A 137.1 (ANSI A 137.1 is not a test method, but being included to avoid confusion) results to be achieved by following the correct installation procedure. These test results are for a standard 3/16" nominal quarry tile construction.
 ** Coefficient of Static Friction by ANSI A137.1 (ANSI A137.1 is not a test method, but being included to avoid confusion) results to be achieved by following the correct installation procedure. These test results are for a standard quarry tile construction. The coefficient of static friction is dependent on the surface finish and the surface material used for testing. The surface finish and material used for testing are 3/16" nominal quarry tile construction.

PRODUCT SPEC PAGE

STANDARD EXCELON® Imperial® Texture

Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT)

Maritime Usage

IM, Resilience (ISO 1196)	Passes
Surface Flammability (MGO (ISO 9110) Annex 1 Part 1 and Annex 2 Smoke and Toxicity (MGO (MSE) (EN 13501) Annex 1 Part 1 and Annex 2)	Passes
Service Life at Sea (ISO 1196)	Compliant
Water Uptake (ASTM D1068)	Approved

Sustainability

Certification Attribute	Standard	3rd party Certification/Certifier
Low Emitting Material	LEED v4 (2013) and LEED v4 (2009)	FloorGreen (ICS)
Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)	ISO 14025	Yearo (ATM International)
Plant Quality	ISO 9001	Yes (SAI Global)

Performance	Standard	Requirement	Performance vs. Requirements
TWCC Range	LEED v4 (2013) and LEED v4 (2009)	≤ 0.5 mg/m ³	Meets
Low Emitting Adhesives S-125 S-170 S-750 S-740 High Solids Adhesive*	SCQ (MILWAUKEE)	Less than 0.1 g/L	S-125 Exceeds – 0 mg/L S-125 Exceeds – 18 mg/L S-170 Exceeds – 0 mg/L S-750 Exceeds – 0 mg/L S-740 Exceeds – 0 mg/L High Solids Exceeds – 0 g/L
Material Ingredients (Outdoor)	LEED v4	Contains no formaldehyde	Meets (See Armstrong Environmental Declaration)
Recycled Content	ISO 14001	Contains recycled content	Meets Recycled Content – 35% Total (5% Post-Consumer and 30% Pre-Consumer)

Limited Warranty

5-year Commercial Warranty when installed in accordance with Armstrong's Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061.

ArmstrongFlooring.com/commercial | 1 888 276 7876



© 2014 Armstrong
Armstrong Floor Systems, Inc.
10000 40th Avenue
Dallas, TX 75243
www.armstrongflooring.com



Armstrong[®]
FLOORING



VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

STANDARD EXCELON

Imperial Texture

PREMIUM EXCELON

Crown Texture | Stonetex | Feature Tile & Strips
Raffia Stream with Diamond 10[®] Technology



A Classic, Economical Value.

Armstrong Flooring creates products that push the limits of color, pattern, performance, and sustainability to meet the multiple demands of modern interiors. Developed through our Continuum Solutions™, Excelon® VCT harmonizes with other products across the entire Armstrong Flooring portfolio to help you execute your design intent.

The durable construction ensures lasting beauty in high-traffic areas, while flowing linear patterns, organic looks, and densely patterned earth tones effectively mask scuffs and soil in busy spaces. Colors range from vivid hues to quiet neutrals with a large selection of light-reflective colors that can have a big impact on energy reduction strategies and savings.

With Excelon® VCT having one of the lowest carbon footprints among all our resilient flooring products, it is an ideal choice for hallways, classrooms and cafeterias, mass market retailers and grocery stores, restaurants, and a wide range of public environments. It's versatile, durable, and easy to maintain using standard maintenance protocols.

Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™ is available with Diamond 10® Technology. Keep tile floors looking newer longer, and with lower maintenance costs.



Trusted Long Term Performance.

- Decades of proven performance and durability
- Leader in the industry for over 50 years
- High quality with a reliable limited warranty

Healthy Environments.

- Free of Ortho-Phthalates* and Heavy Metals
- Low VOC Emissions and FloorScore® certified
- Composed of 85% North American limestone
- Recyclable through the On&On® Recycling Program
- Third-party certified Environment Product Declaration (EPD)
- Health Product Declaration (HPD)
- Helps conserve energy when high light-reflective colors are selected

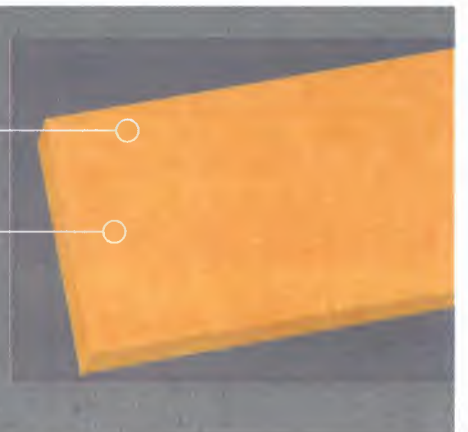
** Select product lines are ortho-phthalate free, with the exception of recycled content.*

Exclusive Fast Start® Factory Finish

- Protective layer during installation
- Makes initial maintenance quick and easy

Through-Color/Pattern Wear Layer

- Pattern/color wear performance:
 - High durability
 - Gouge resistance
 - Rolling load impact resistance
 - Appearance retention



VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture

57518
white out



12 in x 12 in

51933
blue cloud



12 in x 12 in

52514
jubilee white



12 in x 12 in

51941
polar white



12 in x 12 in

51929
sandy peach



12 in x 12 in

52513
cirque white



12 in x 12 in

52500
carnival white



12 in x 12 in

52505
harlequin white



12 in x 12 in

51899
cool white



12 in x 12 in

51911
classic white



12 in x 12 in

59234
silk



12 in x 12 in

51836
shelter white



12 in x 12 in

59237
tracery



12 in x 12 in

51839
fortress white



12 in x 12 in

52520
faire white



12 in x 12 in

51876
mint cream



12 in x 12 in

51810
washed linen



12 in x 12 in

51811
antique white



12 in x 12 in

51858
sandrift white



12 in x 12 in

51809
desert beige



12 in x 12 in

51873
brushed sand



12 in x 12 in

51908
pewter



12 in x 12 in

51877
earth green



12 in x 12 in

51883
dusty miller



12 in x 12 in

59236
linseed



12 in x 12 in

51805
camel beige



12 in x 12 in

57501
nougat



12 in x 12 in

51801
doeskin peach



12 in x 12 in

51905
hazelnut



12 in x 12 in

57502
cafe latte



12 in x 12 in

51830
cottage tan



12 in x 12 in

51928
pebble tan



12 in x 12 in



VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture

51804
earthstone greige



12 in x 12 in

51901
taupe



12 in x 12 in

51803
pearl white



12 in x 12 in

57504
chocolate



12 in x 12 in

59243
tannin



12 in x 12 in

51868
smokey brown



12 in x 12 in

59240
peat



12 in x 12 in

51927
field gray



12 in x 12 in

51904
sterling



12 in x 12 in

51915
charcoal



12 in x 12 in

51861
soft warm gray



12 in x 12 in

51860
soft cool gray



12 in x 12 in

51807
shadow blue



12 in x 12 in

51903
blue/gray



12 in x 12 in

51932
lunar blue



12 in x 12 in

51916
dutch delft



12 in x 12 in

51820
marina blue



12 in x 12 in

51946
genelian blue



12 in x 12 in

51910
classic black



12 in x 12 in

57531
go blue



12 in x 12 in

57535
blue moon



12 in x 12 in

51821
caribbean blue



12 in x 12 in

57541
bay blue



12 in x 12 in

57539
shoreline



12 in x 12 in

51824
sea green



12 in x 12 in

57542
tropical green



12 in x 12 in

57537
alligator



12 in x 12 in

57546
lime zest



12 in x 12 in

57510
kickin kiwi



12 in x 12 in

51812
lemon yellow



12 in x 12 in

57509
lemon lick



12 in x 12 in

57536
sun gold



12 in x 12 in



Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture
51929 sandy beach; 57517 bodacious blue
57531 go blue; 57535 blue moon

VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture



VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Standard Excelon® Imperial® Texture

51882
serene blue



12 in x 12 in

57508
blue dreams



12 in x 12 in

57517
bodacious blue



12 in x 12 in

59230
victoria blue



12 in x 12 in

57551
perfect storm



12 in x 12 in

57543
lavender fields



12 in x 12 in



Excelon® Imperial® Texture

12 in x 12 in

VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Premium Excelon® Crown Texture™

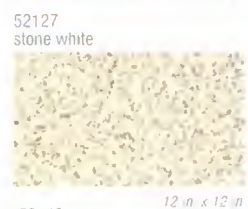
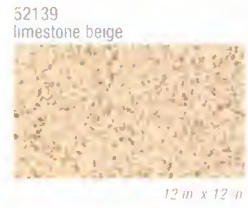




Premium Excelon® Crown Texture
5C899 cool white; 5C908 pewter

VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

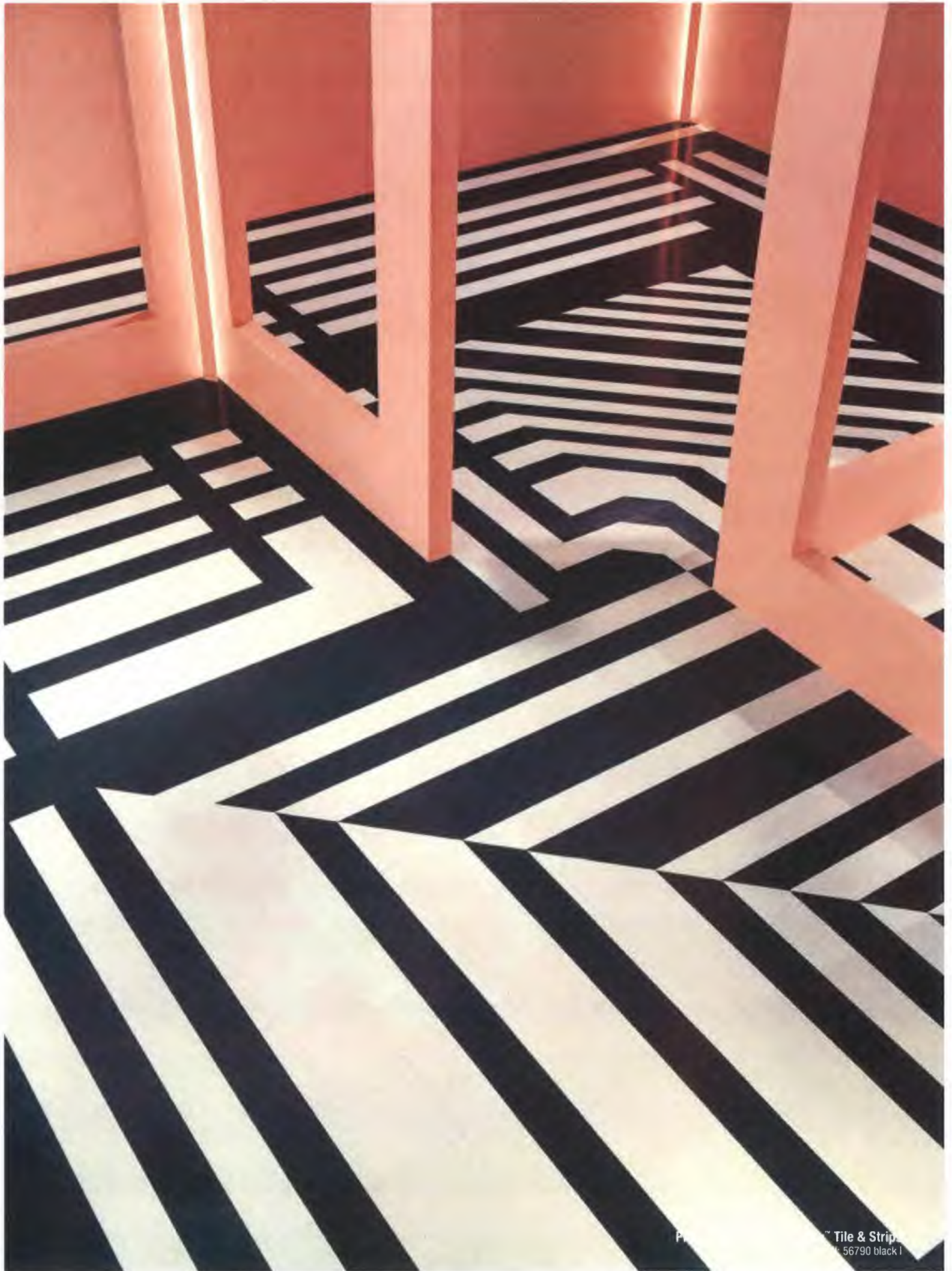
Premium Excelon® Stonetex®



VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Premium Excelon® Feature™ Tile & Strips





Primo Tile & Strip
56790 black l



Premium Flooring. Reduced Cost of Ownership.

Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™ with Diamond 10® Technology keeps your floors looking newer longer at a lower maintenance cost than traditional VCT.

Patented Diamond 10® Technology provides a protective coating, requiring fewer coats of floor polish to maintain your floor, reducing the cost of ownership significantly over the life of your floor.

Look Down for Savings.

Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™ with Diamond 10® Technology reduces the cost of ownership by:

- Reducing the initial application of polish by 50%
- Eliminating or reducing restorative stripping
- Maximizing gloss level with three coats of high-quality commercial floor polish

Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™

Diamond 10® Technology— cultured diamond-infused coating

- Provides a protective coating to reduce cost of ownership

Through-Color/Pattern Wear Layer

- Pattern/color wear performance:
 - High durability
 - Gauge resistance
 - Rolling load impact resistance
 - Appearance retention



Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™
with Diamond 10® Technology
Z5900 avalanche; Z5923 dark sky



VINYL COMPOSITION TILE

Premium Excelon® Raffia® Stream™



Z5900
avalanche



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5929
blizzard



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5930
opal



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5927
dust



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5924
equinox



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5940
horizon



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5926
earth



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5901
rain



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5935
jade



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5934
moonlight



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5922
thunderstorm



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5923
dark sky



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5921
shamrock



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5937
electricity



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5933
grey cloud



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5928
winter solstice



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5920
solar



12 in. x 24 in.

Z5938
flame



12 in. x 24 in.



Standard Series
Imperial Series
51910 classic black, 57538 red
57532 grayson, 57536 teal
57541 bay blue, 57548 copes

Completing Your Specification

Armstrong Flooring has a solution for all your commercial spaces beyond flooring — with finishing touches to complete your job — like Adhesives, Wall Base, Stair Treads, Transition Strips and Maintenance products. Go to ArmstrongFlooring.com to view our complete line.

Limited Warranty

FAST START™ FACTORY FINISH - 5 YEAR

Commercial Warranty when installed in strict accordance with the recommended Armstrong Flooring adhesive and detailed instructions at ArmstrongFlooring.com. Plus, 10 Additional Years of overall warranty coverage by using any Strong System subfloor preparation product.

DIAMOND 10® TECHNOLOGY - 10 YEAR

Commercial Warranty when installed in strict accordance with the recommended Armstrong Flooring adhesive and detailed instructions at ArmstrongFlooring.com. Plus, 10 Additional Years of overall warranty coverage by using any Strong System subfloor preparation product.

ArmstrongFlooring.com/commercial | 1 888 276 7876



Made in USA with global and domestic content.



Get Inspired.



Armstrong Flooring is a leading provider of commercial flooring solutions. We offer a wide range of products and services to meet your needs. For more information, please contact us at ArmstrongFlooring.com or call 1 888 276 7876.

Commercial Maintenance Tip Sheet

Armstrong Vinyl Composition Tile Crown Texture, Raffia, ChromaSpin, Stonetex, Companion Square, Feature Tile/Strips, MultiColor, Imperial Texture

Following are guidelines for maintaining Armstrong Flooring's Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT). They are based on general experience using established methods and cleaning materials. It is important that these guidelines are read carefully. Ultimately, local site conditions will determine what specific maintenance procedures and frequencies are needed. It is the responsibility of the maintenance provider to establish the maintenance program(s) that meet the demands of the space(s) and needs of the facility.

All resilient floor coverings require maintenance. How frequently the floors must be maintained depends largely on the factors described below. Following regular and well-planned maintenance programs protects the floor by reducing wear, preserves the floor's attractive appearance and ultimately increases its service life.

- **How to Determine/Tailor A Maintenance Program**

Before establishing a maintenance program, there are several factors which must be considered in order to determine the most appropriate, cost-effective methods to use. It is critical that the maintenance methods for each floor and area be chosen only after careful evaluation and regard to the following:

- **Type of flooring**

It is important to know the type floor before cleaning. Rubber or linoleum could be confused with vinyl or luxury vinyl tile (LVT) could be confused with wood or laminate.

- **Resources/Equipment/Chemicals/Personnel/Budget**

Are well-trained maintenance personnel available?

Are the appropriate pieces of equipment (scrubbers, buffers, mops, pads, etc.) available?

Are the appropriate chemicals available?

What is the budget?

- **End User's Expectations**

What is considered an acceptable level of appearance by the owner, customers, staff or end-user?

What is the desired gloss (high or low gloss)?

- **Type of Facility & Location of Flooring**

Entryways, lobbies and pivot-point areas may require more frequent cleaning than lower traffic areas in other parts or upper levels of the building.

- **Volume and Type of Traffic and Soil**

Traffic types and volumes in entryways and corridors will vary greatly from those found at nurse's stations or in examination rooms. Dirt and grit carried in from the outside can differ significantly from the soils and chemical spills found in a laboratory or emergency room.

- **Special Traffic/Footwear**

Areas subjected to frequent rolling loads provide a different environment than a children's play area or corridor in an elementary school.

- **Color/Design of Flooring**

Color and pattern can have a significant impact on a floor's appearance and, when properly chosen, may help mask soiling and staining. Mid-tones are better choices than light or dark colors. Busier/high contrast patterns will hide better than solid/monolithic ones.

Preventive Care and Maintenance

Controlling grit and soil is crucial to prolonging the attractive appearance of any floor. Grit or soil is any material—including dirt, stones, sand and clay—that is deposited onto the floor by normal commercial traffic. The best way to control grit is by using appropriate walk-off mats.

Recommended walk-off mats should:

- Have a high-friction, open surface design to knock grit particles from the bottoms of shoes and then trap the particles.
- Be used at every entrance, inside and outside, should be at least as wide as the doorway and 8' to 12' long.
- Have a backing that won't stain the floor.
- Be cleaned regularly, vacuumed, shaken and/or hosed off frequently.

While walk-off mats will retain a substantial amount of this grit and soil, some will still find its way into the building. Regular vacuuming, sweeping and dust-mopping will help to further control this type of grit.

Furniture Rests (feet, glides, casters, etc.)

Proper selection and care of furniture rests is important in the maintenance and appearance retention of all types of floor coverings. Following are some guidelines to consider:

- The contact area should be large enough to distribute the load evenly without damaging the floor.
- The contact area should be smooth and flat to provide full contact and free of small protrusions, irregularities, roughness, depressions, mold lines, embedded dirt, and grit, etc.
- All edges should be slightly rounded to prevent damage if briefly turned on edge.
- Rests should be manufactured from non-staining materials.
- Rests should be properly maintained. Worn, damaged and missing furniture rests should be replaced.

Furniture, appliances, equipment, etc., should be properly leveled so that all rests are always fully and firmly on the floor

Other Maintenance Tips for Best Results

- Do not allow any traffic on the floor for 24 hours after installation. Newly installed flooring should not be exposed to rolling load traffic for at least 72 hours after installation to allow setting and drying of the adhesive.
- It is important to protect the floor during the installation and construction phase. If it becomes necessary to move any heavy fixtures or appliances over the flooring on casters or dollies, the flooring should be protected with 1/4" or thicker plywood, hardboard or other underlayment panels. If other on-site work is continuing, consider using a protective covering such as plain, undyed Kraft paper to guard against damage to the new floor.
- The use of aggressive strippers such as mop-on/mop-off, no-scrub and no-rinse strippers is not recommended on tile floors less than two years old because they may affect the adhesive bond.
- Do not wet wash, machine scrub, or strip the floor for at least five days after installation. This is to prevent excess moisture from interfering with the adhesive bond and/or seam treatments.
- When performing wet maintenance, always use proper signage and prohibit traffic until the floor is completely dry.
- Do not use excessive amounts of liquid during maintenance.
- Do not use brown or black pads, equivalent brushes or stiff-bristled, highly abrasive brushes on any Armstrong resilient flooring.

Maintenance Recommendations for Vinyl Composition Tile

A. Initial Maintenance, Immediately After Installation

1. Sweep, dust mop or vacuum the floor thoroughly to remove all loose dust, dirt, grit and debris.
2. Remove any dried adhesive residue with a clean, white cloth dampened with mineral spirits, carefully following warnings on the container.
3. Damp mop the floor with a properly diluted neutral (pH 6 to 8) detergent solutions such as Armstrong S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner.
4. Apply a minimum of two coats of a high-quality commercial floor polish (such as Armstrong S-480 Commercial Floor Polish) to temporarily protect the floor until regular maintenance procedures can begin. The use of a high-quality stain-resistant sealer (such as Armstrong S-495 Commercial Floor Sealer) beneath the polish should be considered in areas of high traffic, high soil load and areas where staining potential is high.

B. Initial Maintenance and Preparation for Commercial Traffic

1. Machine scrub the floor with a properly diluted neutral detergent solution (such as Armstrong S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner) and a scrubbing pad (3M blue or equal), or equivalent brushes. If the floor is badly soiled and/or scratched, strip it using the same procedure but substituting a properly diluted stripping solution. **NOTE: The use of aggressive strippers such as mop-on/mop-off, no-scrub and no-rinse strippers is not recommended on tile floors less than two years old because they may affect the adhesive bond.**
2. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
3. Apply 3 to 5 coats of high-quality commercial floor polish, such as Armstrong® S-480 Commercial Floor Polish. In areas where the flooring will be exposed to heavy traffic and/or staining agents, the application of 1 or 2 coats of a stain resistant sealer (such as Armstrong® S-495 Commercial Floor Sealer) prior to the application of polish, is recommended.

C. Daily / Regular Maintenance

1. Sweep, dust mop or vacuum the floor daily to remove dust, dirt, grit and debris that can damage the floor and become ground into the surface.
2. Spot mop as needed. Any spills should be cleaned up immediately.
3. Damp mopping of the floor should be performed on a regular or daily basis, depending upon traffic and soil levels in the space. Use a properly diluted neutral detergent solution such as Armstrong® S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner.

D. Periodic Maintenance

1. When needed, after sweeping, dust mopping or vacuuming, machine scrub the floor with a properly diluted neutral detergent solution such as Armstrong® S-485 Commercial Floor Cleaner and the appropriate scrubbing pad (3M™ red or equal for light scrub, 3M™ blue or equal for a deep scrub) or equivalent brush.
2. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
3. If needed, additional coats of floor polish may be applied at this time. If there is sufficient base of polish remaining (3 to 5 coats), buff, spray buff or burnish to restore gloss.

E. Restorative Maintenance – Stripping of Existing Floor Finish/Polish

1. Mix stripping solution to the appropriate dilution, depending on floor finish build-up.
 - Cordon off areas to be stripped.
 - Apply liberal amounts of solution uniformly on floor with mop.
 - Let stripping solution soak for the appropriate amount of time recommended by the stripper manufacturer.
 - Keep areas to be stripped wet. Rewet if necessary.
2. Machine scrub the floor (300 rpm or less) with a scrubbing pad (3M blue or equal) or equivalent scrub brush to break up the polish film. **Do not allow stripping solution to dry on the floor.**
3. Remove dirty stripping solution with a wet vacuum or mop. **TIP: Drizzling fresh, clean rinse water onto the dirty stripping solution will assist with more thorough removal.**
4. Thoroughly rinse the entire floor with fresh, clean water. Remove rinse water and allow the floor to dry completely.
5. Apply 3 to 5 coats of high-quality commercial floor polish, such as Armstrong® S-480 Commercial Floor Polish. In areas where the flooring will be exposed to heavy traffic and/or staining agents, the application of 1 or 2 coats of a stain resistant sealer (such as Armstrong® S-495 Commercial Floor Sealer) prior to the application of polish, is recommended.

Special Considerations

FEATURE TILE™: Feature Tile, like solid-colored floors of any composition, shows scratches and soiling more readily than patterned materials. They have been designed for use as decorative bands, borders and spot accent colors in combination with other Armstrong 1/8" Standard EXCELON® and EXCELON® Tile. Feature Tile is not suitable for use as an overall floor color and is not recommended for this use. When first installed, the plain-colored surface may reveal a light dusty or powdery film and some directional surface markings. These are common to the production of this type of product, but the markings will be eliminated with regular cleaning and polishing, and they will not affect the performance of the floor.

STONETEX®: Although Stonetex presents a monolithic or solid-colored image, the speckled pattern enables it to look better longer than Feature Tile or other non-patterned vinyl composition tile. Stonetex may require more frequent maintenance than a typical vinyl composition tile with a more prominent pattern.

Armstrong Flooring - Commercial Resilient Limited Warranty

Products

Armstrong Flooring warrants its regular (first quality) commercial floor products to be free from manufacturing defects from the date of purchase through the limited warranty period (see applicable products and years).

Installation

Armstrong Flooring warrants the installation integrity for products from the date of purchase through the limited warranty period (see applicable products and years) if installed according to the then-current Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual (F-5061 available at ArmstrongFlooring.com installationmanual and at floorexpert.com).

Workmanship

Armstrong Flooring does not warrant the installers' workmanship. Workmanship errors should be addressed to the contractor who installed the floor. Your commercial product from Armstrong Flooring should be professionally installed by contractors who have demonstrated expertise in installing commercial floors.

Terms

Within One Year: If a defect covered by this limited warranty is reported to Armstrong Flooring in writing within one year of purchase, Armstrong Flooring will supply new material of the same or similar grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Armstrong Flooring will also pay reasonable labor costs.

Within Two Years: If a defect covered by this limited warranty is reported to Armstrong Flooring in writing after one year but within two years of purchase, Armstrong Flooring will supply new material of the same or similar grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Armstrong Flooring will also pay fifty percent of the reasonable labor costs.

After Two Years: If a defect covered by this limited warranty is reported to Armstrong Flooring in writing after two years but within the limited warranty period (see applicable products and years), Armstrong Flooring will supply new material of the same or similar grade sufficient to repair or replace the defective material. Armstrong Flooring will not pay labor costs.

Armstrong Flooring will not pay labor costs to repair or replace material with defects that were apparent before or at the time of installation.

Exclusions

The following are not covered by this limited warranty: improper installation; differences in color between products and samples or photographs; indentation from failure to use floor protectors; indentation from high heels or spiked shoes; indentation from improper loading of rolling loads, chairs, or other furniture; discoloration; failure of the floor to adhere to the subfloor due to (but not limited to) moisture, alkaline, or hydrostatic pressure from the subfloor; inappropriate end-user activities. Refer to the Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual (F-5061) at ArmstrongFlooring.com/installationmanual and at floorexpert.com for proper installation, care, and maintenance information for your floor.

THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES BEYOND THIS EXPRESSED LIMITED WARRANTY. ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXCLUDED. ARMSTRONG FLOORING EXCLUDES ANY LIABILITY FOR LOST PROFITS OR ANY OTHER INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. THE REMEDIES CONTAINED HEREIN ARE THE ONLY REMEDIES AVAILABLE FOR BREACH OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.

NOTE: Some jurisdictions do not allow exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you. This limited warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

Warranty Owner

This limited warranty extends only to the original end-user.

Contact Us

To contact Armstrong® Flooring, Inc. with questions or to request additional information, call Customer Service at 1-888-276-7876.

YEARS	PRODUCTS
5 Years	HET Rejuvenations Classics Corlon®, Abode
	HOM Accolade Plus
	LVT American Charm 6
	VCT Premium Excelon Crown Texture Premium Excelon Stonetex Premium Excelon Feature Tile Strios & Insets Standard Excelon Imperial Texture
	SRF (SHEET) Safety Zone
7 Years	SRF/ESD (TILE) Safety Zone Excelon SDT
	COMPANION PRODUCTS Weld Rods Coved & Sculptured Wall Base Integrated Stair Treads & Landing Tiles
	LVT Parallel 12 Parallel USA 12 American Personality 12
	RC Rigid Core Essentials
	10 Years
10 Years	HET Rejuvenations with Diamond 10™ Technology, Rejuvenations Restore with Diamond 10™ Technology
	HOM Medintech with Diamond 10™ Technology Medintone with Diamond 10™ Technology MedinPure with Diamond 10™ Technology
	VCT Standard Excelon Imperial Texture with Diamond 10™ Technology Premium Excelon Raffia Stream with Diamond 10™ Technology Striations BBT with Diamond 10™ Technology Migrations BBT with Diamond 10™ Technology
	RC Luxe Plank with Rigid Core
	15 Years
20 Years	RC Rigid Core Advantage
	LVT Natural Creations Classics Natural Creations ArborArt with Diamond 10™ Technology Natural Creations EarthCuts with Diamond 10™ Technology Natural Creations Mystix with Diamond 10™ Technology Unbound™ with Diamond 10™ Technology

Cast 2.5 Mm

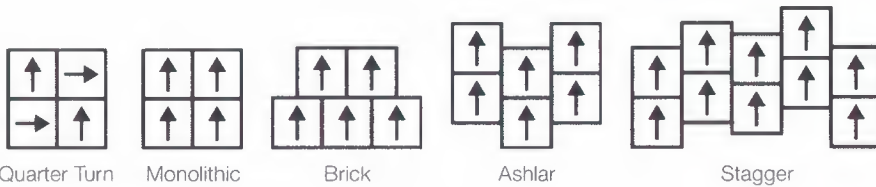
Collection	Compound + Cast	
Style Number	4097V	
Construction	Heavy Commercial Luxury Vinyl Tile	
Class / ASTM F1700	Class III, Type B	
Finish	ExoGuard+™	
	U.S.	Metric
Nominal Dimensions	24 in w x 24 in l	61 cm w x 61 cm l
Actual Dimensions	24 in w x 24 in l	60.96 cm w x 60.96 cm l
Wear Layer Thickness	20 mil (0.02 in)	0.51 mm
Overall Thickness	0.098 in	2.5 mm
Edge Profile	Squared Edge	
Installation	Direct Glue	
Recommended Adhesive	4151, LG4100 4G or S150-95	



Packaging

Pieces per Carton	17 pcs	
Area per Carton	68 sq ft	6.32 sq m
Weight per Carton	57.79 lbs	26.21 kg

Recommended Installation Method



Coordinating Products

LVT: Compound 2.5 Mm, Compound 5.0, Cast 5.0 Mm

Performance + Testing

Static Load (ASTM F970)	Passes (Modified), *1000 PSI
Residual Indentation (ASTM F1914)	Passes
Resistance to Heat (ASTM F1514)	Passes
Resistance to Light (ASTM F1515)	Passes
Smoke Density (ASTM E662, Flaming Mode)	Passes
Radiant Panel (ASTM E648)	Passes, Class I

*This test is intended to compare relative properties of different styles and constructions. Results are based on a laboratory test and used for comparative purposes - real life load limit may vary.

Warranties

[Commercial Limited Underbed Bond Shaw 4100, S150 Or Shaw 4151](#)

[15 Year Commercial Limited Warranty](#)

Product Transparency

Shaw Contract is dedicated to providing clients with a building chemistry that's safe and dependable. Working together, we will help you meet your goals as they pertain to material health. Luxury Vinyl Tile products are UL Certified with an Industry-Wide EPD and are assessed for impacts on human health and the environment.

Attributes + Certifications

Environmental Product Declaration (EPD)

3rd Party Certified in Accordance with ISO 14025, EN 15804, & ISO 21930:2017

FloorScore®

Certified

CE Marking (EN 14041)

3rd Party Certified

Country of Origin

United States

LEED Contribution Credit

MR Credit: Building Product Disclosure and Optimization
Environmental Product Declarations - Option 1: Environmental Product Declaration

RFCi Industry Average EPD (50%)

EQ Credit: Low Emitting Materials
Option 1: Product Category Calculations

FloorScore Certified

Please visit www.shawcontract.com for the most current warranty information. Specifications are subject to nominal manufacturing variance. Material supply and/or manufacturing processes may necessitate changes without notice.

This product is an exclusive design and may not be duplicated in any manner. Use of this design in the creation of another product design is also strictly prohibited.

Visit shawcontract.com/testing for more information.



Resilient Maintenance Checklist

Proper care of your resilient floor will help maintain the appearance and performance of your resilient floor by following recommended preventative, routine and wet cleaning guidelines.

Maintenance instructions for Shaw Hard Surface Resilient and USFloors Resilient.

POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANING

- Dry mop floor using a micro fiber mop pad or appropriate floor vacuum to remove dust particulate from the floor.
- Spray neutral pH cleaner, such as Shaw Hard Surface Cleaner or Diversey Stride, onto the floor in manageable area (spray mist will dry quickly). Use a micro fiber wet mop pad to mop the floor with cleaner. If pad becomes dirty, be sure to replace the pad with a new micro fiber wet mop pad. Work floor in sections.
- Always rinse the floor with water only by mopping water to remove any remaining residue from the floor.

In the event where dry wall dust/construction dust is mopped with water only, a residue film will appear on the floor after drying. Use the process below to remove the film from the floor.

Process to remove construction residue or cloudy film from resilient flooring.

1. Dry mop floor to remove any construction dust or exterior soil tracked onto the flooring. Use micro fiber dry mop pad. If micro fiber dry mop pad gets dirty, replace pad with a clean pad.
2. Spray neutral pH cleaner, such as Shaw Hard Surface Cleaner or Diversey's Stride, onto the floor in manageable area (spray mist will dry quickly). Work floor in sections. For smooth surface, use a low rpm (175 rpm) buffer with a 3M red pad on flooring with neutral pH cleaner applied to the floor to remove the residue film. (Never Dry Buff). For embossed or textured flooring, use a cylindrical brush scrubber with red brushes and a neutral pH cleaner applied to the floor to remove the residue film.
3. Using a wet micro fiber mop pad, rinse with water only to remove any remaining residue from the flooring. When wet mop pad becomes dirty, be sure to replace the pad with a new micro fiber wet mop pad.
4. Repeat steps #2 and #3, if necessary.

When the resilient flooring is cleaned properly, the floor will have the same visual as right out of the box!

Shaw 4100 Underbed Bond Resilient Adhesive- Commercial Limited Warranty

Shaw Industries, Inc. ("the Company") warrants its Shaw 4100 resilient adhesive when used in commercial applications. Shaw 4100 is a premium, high strength adhesive that is used for installing resilient products over porous and non-porous substrates. Shaw 4100 adhesive comes with a 1 year warranty. When used with certain approved Shaw resilient products (see product spec sheets), the term of this warranty is 10 years.

The following is the Commercial Limited Warranty issued by the Company for Shaw 4100. This warranty begins when the adhesive is purchased and extends to the time period above. The adhesive must be stored under proper conditions and must be protected from freezing. The adhesive must be applied in accordance with the Company's installation guidelines and specifications and must be applied within the shelf-life of the adhesive as outlined in the Shaw 4100 Technical Data Sheet (TDS). The warranty is further limited to the period of time the adhesive installation is owned and maintained by the original end-use purchaser. The basis of any warranty related claim is the original invoice or authorized dealer invoice.

Installation guidelines, specifications, and resilient care recommendations can be obtained from your dealer. For additional information, please see the bottom of this page.

WHAT THE WARRANTY COVERS

This Limited Commercial Warranty provides the following coverage when used within its shelf life (2 years from manufacturing date in an unopened container) and in accordance with: Shaw's 4100 TDS and installation guidelines, applicable building codes and regulations, and standard industry practices.

Manufacturing Defects - The Company warrants that the adhesive will be free of defects during the warranty period.

Adhesive Bond - The Company warrants that the adhesive will adhere/bond to the product and the floor during the duration of the warranty as long as the Company's conditions and requirements are met.

Underbed Bond Warranty: The Company warrants that the adhesive will bond to the product and the floor and the bond will not break under rolling loads such as hospital beds for the term of the warranty.

It is the sole responsibility of the installer, general contractor, architect of record, or owner, as a condition of warranty coverage, to first determine the suitability and compatibility of Shaw 4100 for the user's intended use.

WHAT CONDITIONS APPLY

Shaw 4100 adhesive must be used only for purposes stated on the product description and in accordance with Shaw's installation guidelines and within its shelf life.

It is required that the following tests are performed and conditions are met prior to installation:

- In-situ Relative Humidity (RH) testing results must be below 95% as according to test method ASTM F2170.
- Alkalinity (pH) testing should be performed with a resulting range between 7 and 10. Take corrective measures if concrete surface pH is less than pH 7 or higher than pH 10.

Resilient LVT/LVP – 15 Year Commercial Limited Warranty

Shaw Industries, Inc. (“the Company”) warrants its resilient LVT, LVP, LVT/SPC hybrid, woven, and bio-based products under this Limited Commercial Warranty when used in the proper fit for use indoor commercial applications. The warranty belongs to you, the original end-use purchaser, and begins when you purchase the resilient and extends for the limited warranty period stated above. The basis of any warranty related claim is the original “Company” invoice or authorized “Company” dealer.

The resilient must be installed in accordance with the Company’s installation guidelines and specifications. The product must be maintained in accordance with the Company’s maintenance (resilient care) recommendations and such maintenance (resilient care) continues throughout the duration of the original installation. Damage resulting from a failure to follow installation and cleaning/maintenance guidelines will not be covered under this warranty. Installation guidelines, specifications, and resilient care recommendations can be obtained from your dealer. For additional information, please see the bottom of this page.

WHAT THE WARRANTY COVERS

Manufacturing Defects – The Company warrants that the resilient product will be free from manufacturing defects during the period of this warranty. Manufacturing defects include delamination, core voids, thickness variation, and dimensional stability defects. Dimensional stability related defects are defined as dimensional changes in the width and/or length of the product greater than the tolerances as defined in ASTM F2199. Thickness variation is defined as thickness exceeding the thickness tolerance as defined in ASTM F386.

Wear – The Company warrants, during the period of the warranty, wear due to normal foot traffic will not wear through to the pattern layer of the product.

WHAT CONDITIONS APPLY

For jobsite and floor preparation conditions, see product specific installation guidelines.

Any moisture related testing (i.e. relative humidity, pH, and calcium chloride) is not the responsibility of the Company and all issues related to moisture, including any resilient related issues, are excluded from this warranty. Chair floor protectors are recommended to inhibit premature wear of the surface of the resilient. Replacement resilient will come from current running-line products comparable to the warranted product.

Your warranty does not cover the following: damage caused by improper installation and/or maintenance; differences in color between products and samples or photographs; problems arising from excessive moisture, alkali or water pressure from the sub floor; indentation from improper loading including heavy static loads, high heels, spiked shoes, rolling loads, chairs or other furniture not using floor protectors; telegraphing due to raised access floors or uneven subfloors; discoloration, surface scratches, changes in shading, texture and/or gloss during use; damage caused by chemically reactive material, dye, mold, stains, spillage, burns, gouges, scratches, indentations, floods, accidents, abuse or any harsh scouring pads while buffing; and/or damage due to U.V. light, thermal heat sources, or damage to the floor caused by exposure to temperatures above 100°F (38°C) or is exposed to temperatures below 55°F (13°C).



altro

TILE #5 + TILE #6

Designed for possibilities.

Made for people.



Altro Quartz Tile™ product datasheet

Robust and durable, compressed quartz tile for high traffic areas

discover altro.com/quartz

Altro Quartz Tile

Altro Quartz Tile is a homogeneous tile available in chip and marble patterns, providing endless design options for commercial, industrial or public sector applications. Static load testing that exceeds 3000 psi proves Altro Quartz Tile is ideal for heavy pedestrian traffic areas. These tiles are occupancy ready, eliminating the need for initial application of floor finish.

Generate school spirit by pairing logos and colors or improve company morale with vibrant hues that inspire vitality throughout the office.

Altro Quartz Tile also looks great paired with Altro Lavencia or Altro Walkway 20.

Typical applications

Schools, hallways, classrooms, cafeterias, lobbies, waiting rooms, retail, supermarkets, cafes, office buildings, general circulation areas, warehouse and industrial areas, forklift trafficked areas

Features + benefits

- Homogeneous construction, available in chip and striated patterns
- Static load limit of 3,000 psi
- Easier and faster to install than VCT
- Occupancy ready, no finish required
- 70% quartz content for extreme durability
- PUR coating – easy to maintain and better cleanability compared to non PUR treated products
- Low VOCs

2.0mm
thick

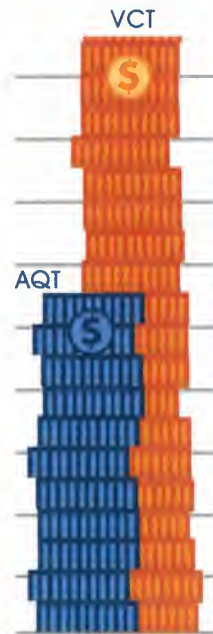
24"
width

24"
length

tile
format

A better alternative to VCT

Vinyl composition tile attempts to lure you in with low installation cost, but don't take the bait. Constant maintenance over VCT's useful life can cause your total costs in less than five years to be more than Altro Quartz Tile's cost after ten years!



Better together

Smooth flooring from Altro gives you what you want - an economical and attractive look that's easy to install and maintain. But, in commercial areas with frequent spills and hygiene and durability concerns, it's best to let our robust collection of safety flooring, slip-resistant flooring and wall cladding join the team!

Install smooth flooring in the dining room and public areas, and bring safety flooring and wall protection into the kitchen, bar and restrooms. You will rest easy knowing your patrons will have an exquisite experience while the most dangerous areas in your facility are well equipped to handle the tolls of the day.

We strongly recommend carrying out a risk assessment in any area in which the installation of smooth flooring is considered, focusing on the potential risk posed by contaminants.



Wells Maine school chose Altro Quartz Tile.



Chalk CD
9301



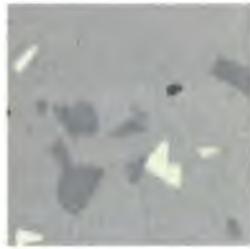
Chalk
9701



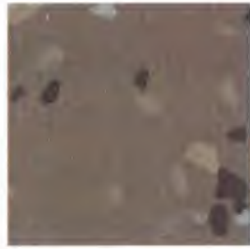
Rock Salt CD
9302



Rock Salt
9702



Ice CD
9351



Ash CD
9303



Ash
9703



Platinum CD
9317



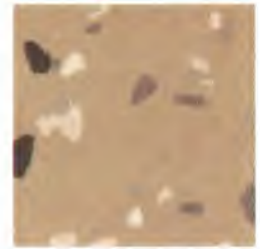
Thunder CD
9318



Steel CD
9304



Charcoal CD
9306



Celery CD
9361



Sand
9722



Sand CD
9322



Shale CD
9324



Shale
9724



Latte
9723



Latte CD
9323



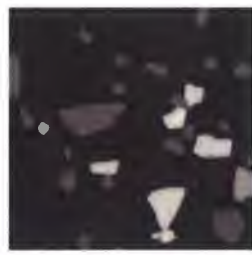
Espresso CD
9328



Cream CD
9321



Cream
9721



Onyx CD
9319



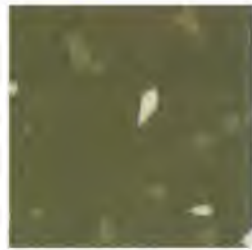
Onyx
9719



Lemongrass CD
9363



Fern CD
9367



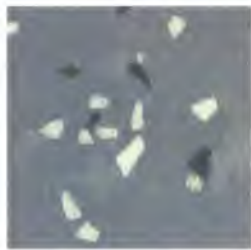
Moss CD
9366



Emerald
9772



Slate
9753



Slate CD
9353



Lapis
9775



Ocean CD
9359



Citrine
9773



Sunglow CD
9329



Curry CD
9325



Terracotta CD
9344



Amethyst
9771



Coral
9774



Firecracker CD
9349














Brick CD
9320



Garnet
9770

UPPER MORELAND HIGH SCHOOL



Specifications			
Type + class		ASTM F1700	Class I, Type A, smooth tile flooring
Thickness		2.0mm .08" wear layer, homogeneous construction	
Tile dimensions	24" x 24" 61cm x 61cm		
Tiles per carton	15 tiles per carton		
Area per carton	60ft ² 5.54m ²		
Weight		48 lbs/carton 21.8 kg/carton	
Warranty		15 years	
Cleaning technology	Factory finished PUR coating		
Static coefficient of friction		ASTM D6047	Greater than .6
Dynamic coefficient of friction		ANSI/NFSI B1013	≥7 slip DCOF
Static load limit		ASTM F970	3000 psi
Fire and smoke performance		CAN/ULC - S102.2 ASTM E648 ASTM E662	Tested Class I < 450
VOC emissions		CA 01350	Pass
Bio-based content		Contains up to 6% rapidly renewable bio-based content.	
Ortho-phthalate content		Ortho-phthalate-free	
Composition	Compressed quartz and vinyl. Decorative vinyl chips and striations added to enhance appearance.		
Content	Contains 70% quartz and 15% vinyl.		
Installation and maintenance	Altro flooring must be installed by a professional flooring installer that has attended an Altro training clinic. Installation procedures available at altrofloors.com/downloads , training clinic information at altrofloors.com/training . Proper care of Altro flooring is critical. Please consult our cleaning procedures available at altrofloors.com/downloads . Failure to install, heat weld, and/or maintain correctly could void the warranty.		
Staining	Certain chemicals may cause staining of vinyl flooring. Traffic stains may be caused by asphalt and rubber products, like rubber mats. Please conduct stain test before installation.		
Altro and Altro Quartz Tile are all trademarks of Altro Limited. Content was correct at time of creation. Altro reserves the right to change any detail. Please consult your sales representative for the latest product information.			
© Copyright Altro USA 2020			

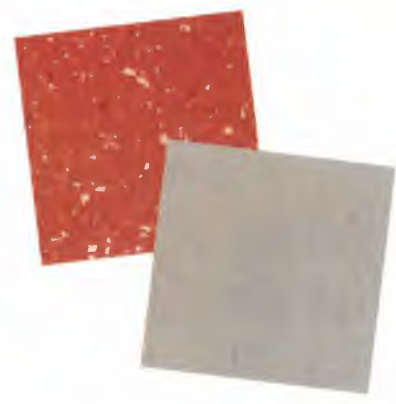
LEED facts 

LEED v4 This product may help contribute to the following credits

Altro Quartz Tile **3**

-  Materials and resources
Rapidly renewable bio based content **1**
-  Environmental quality
Low emitting materials flooring **1**
-  Environmental quality
Low emitting materials adhesives **1**

Discover more of our sustainability story and credentials at altro.com/sustainability



Looking for samples?
Order samples 24 hours a day,
7 days a week at
www.altro.com/samples

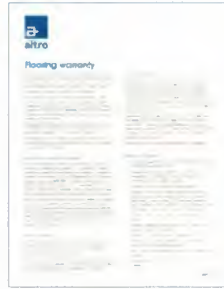
Discover more online!



Maintenance guides



Illustrated cleaning guides



Warranty forms



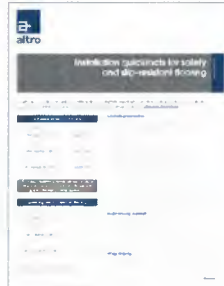
Literature



LEED forms



Installation guides

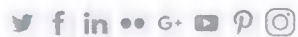


Installation quickfacts

Even more great resources!

- BIM components
- SpecWizard by Arcat
- SDS sheets
- Detail drawings and CAD files
- High resolution swatch downloads
- Photo galleries - www.altropics.com
- Solutions by area type - ORs, labs and cleanrooms, kitchens, senior living and more!

Follow us



📞 USA 800 377 5597

📞 CANADA 800 565 4658

✉️ support@altrofloors.com

🌐 www.altro.com

Content was correct at time of print. Altro reserves the right to change any detail. Please consult www.altro.com or your local Sales Representative for the latest product information.



Flooring warranty

Altro makes no warranties, whether express, implied or statutory, other than the warranty that the Altro flooring products sold by Altro are free from defects in materials and workmanship with normal use and service within the specified term after the installation date, when installed and maintained in accordance with Altro's recommendations.

This warranty is the sole and exclusive warranty provided by Altro and is in lieu of any other warranty of any kind, express or implied, including but not limited to any warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No waiver, alteration, additions or modifications of the foregoing conditions shall be valid unless made in writing and signed by an officer of Altro.

All statements, technical information and recommendations concerning products sold or samples provided by Altro are based upon tests believed to be reliable but do not constitute a warranty.

All products are sold, and samples of products provided, with the understanding that buyer has independently determined the suitability of such products for its purposes.

What to do in case of a problem

Buyer must contact the contractor who installed the product upon discovery of a problem with a product. If the contractor is unable to remedy the problem and Buyer believes the problem is covered by the warranty provided herein, or Buyer is dissatisfied with the contractor's response, Buyer must notify Altro in writing by certified mail of any failure to conform to this warranty within the specified term (see Term of Warranty overleaf) after the installation date and within thirty (30) days after the claimed defect first arises. Addresses are on the next page.

Buyer must retain all information and documents related to the problem until the matter is resolved. After Altro is so notified, Altro reserves the right to have an authorized Altro representative inspect and verify the defect. On receipt of notification, Altro shall correct any product that Altro determines is defective in materials or workmanship by, at its option, repairing the defective product or replacing such product from regular inventory product lines

Term of warranty

All Altro flooring products are sold with an extensive limited product warranty. The length of warranty is defined by the manufacturing process, the thickness of the product and the expected traffic conditions for the specific flooring product.

Under normal use and service, Altro flooring products are warranted to be free from defects in materials and workmanship within the specified term after the installation date, when installed and maintained in accordance with Altro's recommendations.

Exclusive remedy

Correction of non-conformities, in the manner and for a period of time provided above, shall constitute fulfillment of all obligations and liabilities of Altro to Buyer relating in any way to the problem. The remedies set forth in this instrument are exclusive and represent Buyer's sole remedy. Altro shall not be liable for special, indirect, consequential or incidental damages of any kind. Any action for breach pursuant to this warranty must be commenced within one year after the cause of action has occurred.

This warranty gives you specific legal rights and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state or province to province. Some states or provinces do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts and they do not allow the exclusion or limitations of incidental or consequential damages so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.

All warranties must be submitted within 90 days of installation.

What is not covered

- Any problems with Altro flooring products classified as irregulars, seconds or remnants sold "as is".
- Problems due to improper installation or maintenance, or misapplication of maintenance materials, which are not in accordance with Altro's written instructions.
- Problems due to not using recommended adhesives.
- Damage in use due to cuts, rolling loads, gouges, punctures, stains, scratches, scuffs, cigarettes or other burning agents, discoloration caused by adhesives, maintenance materials or tracking residue from other surfaces, or any other improper misuse of or negligence or accident in connection with the product;
- Problems due to moisture, alkali or hydrostatic pressure in the subfloor.
- Materials installed with visible defects or color variation and not disclosed by Buyer on installation.
- Problems due to subfloor failures or irregularities.
- Premature wear caused by defective, worn or dysfunctional casters or other mechanical applications.
- Labor or other costs resulting from removal and/or replacement of a product.
- A warranty that was submitted greater than 90 days after installation.

Warranty submittal form

To register your product warranty under the terms of Altro's North American Limited Product Warranty, complete the form below, save and email to support@altrofloors.com. Altro will return completed warranties via email unless another method has been requested.

Project name

Address

City State Zip

Specified by

Installed by

Installation date

Return warranty information to

Name

Address

City

State Zip

Phone number

Email address

I have read the full terms of the Altro limited warranty, agree to them and have provided accurate and truthful information in order to process the warranty registration.

Signature

Complete one section below per product

Area type Adhesive used Other

Product installed Altro Stronghold 30

Serial # Quantity installed

Area type Adhesive used Other

Product installed Altro Stronghold 30

Serial # Quantity installed

Area type Adhesive used Other

Product installed Altro Stronghold 30

Serial # Quantity installed

Area type Adhesive used Other

Product installed Altro Stronghold 30

Serial # Quantity installed

Area type Adhesive used Other

Product installed Altro Stronghold 30

Serial # Quantity installed

Send defect claims to:

Altro USA
80 Industrial Way
Wilmington, MA 01887
USA

Altro Canada
6221 Kennedy Road, Unit 1
Mississauga, ON L5T 2S8
Canada

Safety flooring

Altro Stronghold 30 12 years

Altro Classic 25 12 years

Altro Atlas 40 15 years

Altro Aquarius 10 years

Slip-resistant flooring

Altro Reliance 25 15 years

Altro Walkway 20 10 years

Altro XpressLay 10 years

Altro Tungsten 10 years

Smooth flooring

Altro Symphonia 10 years

Altro Orchestra 10 years

Altro Operetta 10 years

Altro Serenade 10 years

Altro Wood 10 years

Altro Wood Comfort 10 years

Altro Wood Acoustic 10 years

Altro Wood adhesive-free 10 years

Altro Ollero 10 years

Altro Cantata 10 years

Altro Zodiac Smooth 10 years

Altro Lavencia (standard range) 20 years

Altro Quartz Tile 15 years

Altro Dolce Tile 10 years

Altro Dolce Essentials 10 years

This area to be completed by Altro

Warranty #

Date:

Authorizing signature



For areas requiring advanced cleaning due to neglect or heavy soiling consult the Altro technical services department or 1877FloorGuy.com

Maintenance guide for smooth tile floors

Altro Dolce, Altro Dolce Essentials and Altro Quartz Tile

Initial maintenance

Note: Refrain from procedures until 72 hours after installation

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove loose dust and debris.
2. Prepare cleaning solution with fresh, warm water and AltroClean 44. A dilution rate of 1:40 (or up to 1:10 for heavy soiling) may be used.
AVOID FLOODING THE FLOOR.
3. Scrub the floor with a standard low-speed swing machine (150rpm – 350 rpm) fitted with an Altro Unipad or manually with a brush fitted with a square Altro Unipad. Scrub the floor using an auto scrubber (3 in 1 machine), standard low speed swing machine (150rpm to 350rpm) fitted with an Altro Unipad. Or manually, with a brush fitted with a square Altro UniPad.
4. Thoroughly rinse the floor with fresh, clean water and remove wash water with a wet vac. No cleaning residue should remain. Allow surface to dry thoroughly before use.
5. Apply 2 coats of sealer to the floor. This will seal the tile joints and only needs to occur once.

Altro recommends an optional finish for continued maintenance of Altro Dolce, Altro Dolce Essentials and Altro Quartz Tile. If you are not applying finish, initial maintenance ends here.

6. Apply finish to floor depending on product recommendations:

Altro Dolce, Altro Dolce Essentials	2 coats
Altro Quartz Tile	*0-2 coats

**finish is optional but preferred on Altro Quartz Tile*
7. Allow finish to become dry to the touch (45-60 minutes) in-between coats. Apply no more than 2 coats within 24 hours.
8. For additional protection or higher gloss level, apply additional coats as necessary.

Preferred routine maintenance with finish

Highly recommended with Altro Dolce and Altro Dolce Essentials

1. Using AltroClean 44 dilution of 1:40 (or up to 1:10 for heavy soiling), manually or machine scrub the floor. Allow a few minutes for cleaner to attack surface soils before scrubbing. For an auto scrubber, ensure you are following directions outlined by the machine's manufacturer.
2. Thoroughly rinse the floor with fresh, clean water and remove wash water with a wet vac or dry mop. No cleaning residue should remain.
3. Allow surface to dry thoroughly.
4. Apply finish to floor (see initial maintenance for amount).
5. For additional protection in areas where staining agents are used (salons, labs), additional coats of finish are recommended.
6. Allow finish to become dry to the touch (45-60 minutes) in-between coats. Apply no more than 2 coats within 24 hours. Floor should be thoroughly dry before exposure to traffic.

Optional maintenance without finish

For Altro Quartz Tile only

Manually scrubbing / swing machine

1. Dilute cleaner and place in mop bucket. Solution consists of 1 part AltroClean 48W to 40 parts clean, warm water. For heavily soiled floors, use 1 part AltroClean 48W to 10 parts clean, warm water.
2. Mop the floor with the solution and allow a few minutes for the cleaner to attack surface soil.
3. Scrub manually or with a low-speed swing machine (150rpm – 350rpm) using an Altro Unipad or white, fine nylon pad.
4. Thoroughly rinse the floor with fresh, clean water and remove fresh water with a wet vac or dry mop. No cleaning residue should remain.
5. If a higher gloss look is desired, apply a fine spray of the AltroClean 48W dilution once the floor has dried. Buff to a shine with a white, fine nylon pad.

Additional maintenance tips can be found on the next page.



Using an auto scrubber

1. Add cleaning solution to auto scrubber (see previous section for ratio).
2. Fit scrubber with white, fine nylon pads and scrub floor.
3. If a higher gloss look is desired, apply a fine spray of the AltroClean 48W dilution once the floor has dried. Buff to a shine using a low-speed swing machine fitted with a white, fine nylon pad.

Maintenance tips

Color selection

The importance of color selection cannot be overstated. Careful consideration must be given before choosing a color.

- Light colors will show more dirt and sole scuffs.
- Dark colors will show more scratching and abrasion.
- Medium tones are best in high traffic areas.
- Maintain light and dark colors using the preferred maintenance with finish protocols.

Protect floors during construction

All newly laid floor surfaces should be covered and protected from other trades during construction with a suitable non-staining, non-taped, protective covering.

Develop a regular cleaning program suited to traffic

Heavily trafficked, high visibility areas, or in areas where staining agents are to be used (salons, labs) your flooring will need to be cleaned more often. It will also perform better, in these areas, using the preferred maintenance with finish program and opting to add additional protective finish coats as needed. Additionally, it is also important to remove rubber sole scuffs regularly, whether by hand or with mechanical scrubber.

Use recommended cleaning chemicals correctly

Use only preferred cleaning products. Always follow manufacturer's instructions including the correct dilution ratio. Always spot check the suitability of cleaners on vinyl floors prior to initial maintenance. Do not mix two different cleaning liquids together. Do not use cleaner containing pine oil or phenolic sanitizer.

Scratching and abrasion

Scratching, scuffing, and gouging is a natural occurrence on all floors. It can be reduced with proper and adequate furniture rests and chair feet. proper maintenance, maintaining with finish, adequate dirt control and correct color selection.

Dirt control

A suitable dirt excluder outside all entrances and an entry mat will help protect flooring. Mats should be regularly cleaned to maintain their effectiveness.

Materials known to stain vinyl flooring

- Asphalt and bitumen materials
- Cardboard / hardboard (wet)
- Some fire-retardant treatments used on carpets

- Dyes from printed literature or packaging
- Rubber-backed carpets and rubber mats
- Rubber furniture rests and wheels
- Shoe soles not made from non-staining materials
- Heat degradation
- Chemicals used in cleaners e.g. pine oil and phenolic sanitizer

Recommended cleaners

AltroClean 44	Altro, Floor Guy
Diversey Stride	Floor Guy
Profi Floor Cleaner	Floor Guy

Recommended sealer

Diversey Over and Under	Floor Guy
-------------------------	-----------

Recommended cleaner/maintainer

AltroClean 48W	Altro, Floor Guy
Taski Wiwax	Floor Guy

Recommended finishes

Clarion 25	Buckeye International
Diversey Carefree Matte	Floor Guy
Diversey Complete	Floor Guy

of coats of finish based on floor selection

Altro Dolce	2
Altro Dolce Essentials	2
Altro Quartz Tile	0-2, optional but preferred

Additional coats of finish will be required for floors that will be maintained with high speed and ultra high speed cleaning/buffing equipment.

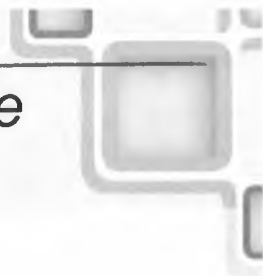
Equipment

Altro Unipad**	Altro, Floor Guy
3M Floor Machine Pads	Floor Guy
Flo-Pac Swivel Scrub	Carlisle, Floor Guy
Deck Brush	Carlisle, Floor Guy
Taski Machines	Diversey, Floor Guy
Auto Scrubbers	Diversey, Floor Guy
Nifisk	Advance Co., Floor Guy

Where to purchase cleaners / finishes / equipment

Altro	800.377.5597, altro.com
Floor Guy	877.FLOOR.GUY, 1877floorguy.com
Carlisle	888.654.8210, carlislefsp.com
Diversey	888.352.2249, taskibydiversev.com
Advance Co.	800.989.2235, advance-us.com
Buckeye International	800.321.BLUE, buckeyinternational.com

**Altro Unipads are highly preferred for cleaning Altro flooring and are available for both manual and machine cleaning.
Manual - 4" x 14" flat, Machine - 17" round



TECHNICAL DATA

This document is intended to cover Technical and Installation information for all Roppe rubber tile patterns and color collections: Solid, Marbleized, Fiesta, Marble Fiesta, Symmetry, ReNew, & SafeTCork Fiesta. As with all technical information, please refer to the website for the most up to date information.

ASTM F1344 – Rubber Floor Tile:	Class I, Type A & B, Grade 1
ASTM E648 (NFPA 253) - Critical Radiant Flux:	Class I, > 0.45 W/cm²
ASTM E662 (NFPA 258) - Smoke Density:	Passes, < 450
CAN/ULC-S102.2 - Surface Burning:	Flame Spread Rating (FSR) 115, Smoke Developed Classification (SDC) 275
ASTM D2240 - Shore A Hardness:	> 85
ASTM F970 - Static Load Limit:	Passes, 250 PSI
ASTM F970 (Modified) - Max Weight:	1100 PSI
ASTM F925 – Chemical Resistance:	Passes (chart available)
ASTM D2047 – Slip Resistance:	> 0.6
ASTM F1514 - Heat Color Stability:	Passes, ΔE < 8
ASTM D3389 - Abrasion Resistance:	Passes, < 1 g loss (1000 cycles)
ASTM F2199 - Dimensional Stability:	Passes, < 0.15% (MD & AMD)
ASTM G21 - Resistance to Fungi:	Excellent
ASTM E492/E989 – Impact Sound:	IIC 51
ASTM E90 / E413 – Airborne Sound:	STC 63
ASTM E2179 – Effectiveness of Floor:	ΔIIC 9
Acclimation Time:	48 Hours
Storage & Acclimation Temperature:	65° - 85° F

SUSTAINABILITY

FloorScore® Certificate Available, **HPD** Available, **EPD** Available, **NSF 332 Platinum**, Qualifies for **LEED** Credits, Red List Chemical Free, Recyclable through the **Roppe Impact Program**, Participates in the **mindful Materials** Library
Technical Documentation visit: www.roppe.com or send an e-mail to: support@roppe.com.
Technical Support: solutions@rhctechical.com



APPROVED ADHESIVES

Excelsior SP-500 Acrylic Aerosol Adhesive – An acrylic aerosol pressure-sensitive adhesive used for the installation of vinyl and rubber flooring products over porous and non-porous substrates in indoor applications.

Excelsior AW-510 Acrylic Wet-Set Adhesive – An acrylic adhesive used for the permanent installation of dimensionally stable vinyl, rubber and quartz flooring, wall base and stair tread products over porous and non-porous substrates in indoor applications.

Excelsior AP-520 Acrylic Roll-On Adhesive – An acrylic, roller or troweled applied pressure-sensitive adhesive used for the installation of vinyl and rubber flooring products over porous and non-porous substrates in indoor applications.

Excelsior MS-700 Modified Silane Adhesive- A premium, one component modified silane adhesive used for the permanent installation of vinyl & rubber flooring products over porous and non-porous substrate both indoors and outdoors

Excelsior U-705 Urethane Wet-Set Adhesive – A premium water resistant, single component urethane adhesive used for the permanent installation of resilient flooring products, including recycled or crumb rubber flooring products over porous and non-porous substrates both indoors and outdoors.

Excelsior EW-710 Epoxy Wet-Set Adhesive - A non-flammable two-part urethane-modified epoxy adhesive used for the permanent, indoor installation of vinyl, rubber and quartz flooring products over porous and non-porous substrates in both indoor and outdoor applications.

Adhesive Coverage Rates, Moisture Limits, Traffic, Maintenance & Heat Weld Limits

Coverage Rates (per gallon)			Moisture Limits	Traffic, Maintenance & Heat Weld Limits			
Adhesive	Porous	Non-Porous	RH / MVER Limits	Light Foot Traffic	Heavy Foot Traffic / Rolling Loads	Maintenance	Heat Weld
SP-500	100 sq. ft. / unit (rubber)		90% / 8 lbs.	Immediate	24 Hours	48 Hours	Immediate
AP-520	R* = 400 sq. ft. T* = 225 sq. ft.	R = 400 sq. ft. T = 225 sq. ft.	90% / 6 lbs.	R = Immediate T = 24 Hours	R = Immediate T = 72 Hours	R = Immediate T = 72 Hours	R = Immediate T = 24 Hours
AW-510	160 sq. ft.	NA	90% / 6 lbs.	24 Hours	48 / 72 Hours	72 Hours	24 Hours
MS-700	160 sq. ft.	235 sq. ft.	95% / 10 lbs.	8-12 Hours	24 / 48 Hours	48 Hours	24 Hours
U-705	160 sq. ft.	235 sq. ft.	None / None	8-12 Hours	24 Hours	24 Hours	24 Hours
	Brushed & Rough Porous	Smooth Porous & Non-Porous					
EW-710	135 sq. ft.	150 sq. ft.	90% / 6 lbs.	8 Hours	24 / 48 Hours	48 Hours	24 Hours

*R = Roller / T=Trowel

SUBSTRATE, INSTALLATION & MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

1. PRODUCT LIMITATIONS

- Prior to acceptance of this document refer to our website: www.roppe.com to confirm that you have the most current revision.
- Do not install materials over LVT, cushioned vinyl, hardwood, cork, rubber, linoleum or asphaltic materials.
- Do not install in areas that may be subjected to sharp, pointed objects, such as pointed metal spikes.



- Product is not intended for use in areas that may be subjected to deliberate abuse and damage.
- Do not allow product to be directly exposed to extreme heat sources, such as radiators, ovens or other high-heat equipment.
- Fading can occur from extensive or long term exposure to heavy direct or glass-filtered sunlight, or unfiltered ultra-violet rays, so use caution or window treatments in these areas
- As rubber tile ages, color will darken with exposure to environmental elements, some shading should be expected with repairs from attic stock material.
- May be susceptible to staining from rubber tires, casters or rubber-backed walk-off mats, as well as harsh disinfectants, cleaning agents, dyes or other harsh chemicals – ensure all chemicals and materials that may come in contact with flooring surface will not stain, mar or otherwise damage the flooring material prior to use.
- Not to be used in Commercial Kitchens or other areas subjected to animal, vegetable or petroleum based oils and solvents.
- Rubber tile is lot controlled material from different lot control numbers should not be combined unless shade variation is acceptable.
- Observe directional arrows on back of tile to ensure arrows are installed in the same direction. 978 Smooth, LB996 Lug-Back and 953 Warning Tile Designs do not have directional arrows.
- Use appropriate floor protection devices for resilient flooring on all furniture or fixtures.
- If installing over loose lay moisture or sound control products please contact technical service for additional information.
- Not for outdoor use.

2. PRE-INSTALLATION

- Consult all associated product literature concerning adhesive installation, maintenance and warranty prior to installation of flooring.
- Allow all trades to complete work prior to installation.
- Deliver all materials to the installation location in its original packaging with labels intact.
- Do not stack pallets to avoid damage. Remove any plastic and strapping from product after delivery.
- Inspect all material for proper type, color and matching lot numbers if appropriate. Ensure that all adhesives intended for installation are approved for use with flooring material.
- Ensure all substrate preparation and moisture testing requirements have been performed, read and/or understood by all interested parties.

3. STORAGE, ACCLIMATION & SERVICE ENVIRONMENT

- Ensure material is adequately stored at temperatures between 65° F (19° C) and 85° F (30° C) prior to installation.
- This product is designed, manufactured and tested to perform at constant temperatures, not fluctuating more than 4° from normal selected service temperatures from the allowable 65° F (19° C) - 85° F (30° C) range.
 - During acclimation, the material must be in the installation area with the HVAC system functional and operating at desired service temperatures for a period of 48 hours prior to installation, during the installation and for the service life of the installation afterwards.
 - It is recommended maintaining an ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% for a period of 48 hours prior to installation, during the installation and for the service life of the installation afterwards.
 - If the material will be installed outside of the above acclimation and service temperature ranges contact Technical Services for more detailed installation recommendations.
 - Do not proceed with installation until all conditions have been met.

4. SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

In regards to substrate preparation when mechanical sanding, grinding, shot blasting and vacuuming always follow the Resilient Floor Covering Institute's (RFCI) "Recommended Work Practice for Removal of Existing Floor Covering and Adhesives", and all applicable local, state, federal and OSHA requirements in regards to Asbestos and Silica containment regulations.

All substrates must be prepared according to ASTM F710 or ASTM F1482, as well as applicable ACI and RFCI guidelines. Substrates must be clean, smooth, permanently dry, flat, and structurally sound. Substrates must be free of visible water or moisture, dust, sealers, paint, sweeping compounds, curing compounds, residual adhesives and adhesive removers, concrete hardeners or densifiers, solvents, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, visible alkaline salts or excessive efflorescence, mold, mildew and any other extraneous coating, film, material or foreign matter.

All substrates must have any and all existing adhesives, materials, contaminants or bond-breakers mechanically removed via scraping, sanding, grinding or buffing with a 25 grit DiamaBrush Prep Plus tool prior to adhesive installation. In extreme situations, shot-blasting may be required. Mechanical preparation must expose at least 90% of the original substrate.

Following cleaning and removal, all substrates must be vacuumed with a HEPA approved vacuum and flat vacuum attachment to remove all surface dust.

Sweeping without vacuuming will not be acceptable.

Do not use solvent/citrus based adhesive removers prior to installation.

CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

All concrete must have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 PSI and be prepared in accordance with ASTM F710. When flooring is being installed directly over concrete, concrete surfaces that have an ICRI Concrete Surface Profile (CSP) over 4 should be smoothed with a self-leveling underlayment or a patch to prevent imperfections from telegraphing through flooring materials.

All substrates must be tested per ASTM F3191 to confirm porosity. Use a pipette or equivalent to conduct three tests by placing a .05 mL (1/4" wide) droplet of clean, potable water onto the surface. If the substrate absorbs water within 60 seconds, the substrate is considered porous. Conduct 3 tests for the first 3000 sq. ft. and one for each additional 2000 sq. ft., at least one per room. All other substrates that do not meet this requirement are considered non-porous. Ensure that all non-porous substrates are not contaminated with any aforementioned contaminants.

In addition to ASTM F2170 Relative Humidity Testing, existing concrete that has previously had floor covering installed on all grade levels must be tested in accordance with ASTM F1869, using Calcium Chloride test kits, to quantitatively determine the Moisture Vapor Emissions Rate (MVER) of the concrete.

If ASTM F2170 or ASTM F1869 test results exceed the prescribed limits, a moisture mitigation product, such as Excelsior MM-100 Moisture Mitigation, must be installed prior to proceeding with installation.

RESINOUS SUBSTRATES

When installing directly over a resinous products, such as the Excelsior MM-100 or an epoxy coating, ensure that coating is dry to the touch and has cured for the prescribed length of time. Substrate must be clean, dry, sound and free of contaminants. Resinous substrates are considered non-porous – make sure adhesive can be used over non-porous substrates and follow all installation instructions and flash times for non-porous substrates.

GYPSUM BASED SUBSTRATES

Gypsum-based substrates must have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 PSI. Gypsum substrates that do not meet this requirement may have one coat of the Excelsior MM-100 installed to improve the top layer bonding strength of the substrate. Substrate must be structurally sound and firmly bonded to the subfloor below.

Any cracked or fractured areas must be removed and repaired with a compatible patch or repair product. Follow instructions for installation over a gypsum substrate. New or existing gypsum substrates may require the substrate has a primer or sealer applied just prior to finished floor being installed. Follow all manufacturers' recommendations regarding preparation for resilient flooring installation.

WOOD SUBSTRATES

Wood substrates must be prepared in accordance with ASTM F1482. Prior to installation, moisture retardant sheeting with a maximum rating of 1.0 perm must be installed beneath the wood subfloor, overlapped at least 8". Other wood subfloor materials, such as OSB, lauan, particleboard, chipboard or cementitious tile backer boards, are not acceptable subfloors. Avoid preservative treated and fire-retardant plywood, as some may be manufactured with resins or adhesives that may cause discoloration or staining of the flooring. This also includes plywood sheathing designed for long lasting exposure to exterior climates. These also could contain resins/waxes that could stain or be considered bond breakers. Always refer to those manufactures recommendations. If the subfloor materials mentioned above are already installed or the wood substrate is old and not repairable, the use of multi-ply Underlayment Grade plywood at a minimum of 1/4" thick with a fully sanded face will be required.

Wood subfloor deflection, movement, or instability will cause the flooring installations to release, buckle or become distorted. As such, do not use plastic or resin filler to patch cracks. Do not use cement or rosin coated nails and staples or solvent-based construction adhesives to adhere the plywood. Only install over a properly constructed sleeper system (wood subfloor system over concrete, consult the technical department for further details) and do not install directly over Sturd-I-Floor panels.

METAL SUBSTRATES

Metal substrates must be thoroughly sanded/ground and cleaned of any residue, oil, rust and/or oxidation. Substrate must be smooth, flat and sound prior to installation. When installing in areas that may be subject to topical water or moisture and/or high humidity, an anti-corrosive coating must be applied to protect metal substrate. Contact a local paint or coating supplier for coating recommendations. Install flooring within 12 hours after sanding/grinding to prevent re-oxidation.

Any deflection in the metal floor can cause a bond failure between the adhesive and the metal substrate. Be sure to follow installation procedures and trowel sizes for non-porous substrates.

Installing over Checker plate or Diamond plate is not recommended.



EXISTING FLOORING SUBSTRATES

Existing rubber flooring and LVT, as well as the adhesives used to install them, must be completely removed from the substrate prior to installation.

Existing VCT, VAT, quartz tile, solid vinyl tile, sheet goods, hardwood flooring, asphaltic materials and existing adhesives or adhesive residue must have a compatible cementitious patch or underlayment installed over them prior to installation. Existing hardwood flooring requires suitable underlayment grade plywood be installed over the substrate. Adhesive may be installed over existing stone flooring substrates, such as terrazzo, porcelain or ceramic tile.

Ensure existing flooring is a single layer of material and that all materials are clean, dry, sound, solid, well adhered and free of site-applied finishes, waxes and/or contaminants. Any and all loose tiles must be removed and repaired or replaced. All grout lines and irregularities must be filled and troweled flush with a suitable primer and patch such as the Excelsior NP-230 and CP-300 to prevent telegraphing of the existing floor. All existing flooring substrates that are outside of flatness tolerances that cannot be repaired with the Excelsior CP-300 patch should be leveled with the SU-310 self-leveling underlayment to achieve a smooth, flat substrate.

All existing flooring substrates must have any and all site-applied finishes and/or waxes completely removed prior to flooring installation in order to ensure a proper adhesive bond. For mechanical removal, use a low-speed buffer and 40-60 grit sandpaper. Properly prepared substrates should not have any remaining gloss or sheen. For chemical removal, ensure chemical treatments will not disrupt adhesion of the existing flooring to the substrate. Be sure to rinse the existing flooring adequately with clean, potable water to remove any and all chemicals from the surface of material.

Do not install flooring until any moisture on, between or below existing flooring has completely dried. Ensure all dust; dirt and debris are removed prior to flooring installation.

RADIANT HEATING SUBSTRATES

When installing flooring over a substrate that contains a radiant heating system, ensure the radiant heat is turned off 48 hours prior to installation and remains off during the entire installation. The radiant heat may be turned on 48 hours after installation and the normal operating temperature should be increased gradually over the course of 24 hours. Ensure the temperature of the radiant heating system does not exceed 85° F (29.5° C) and avoid making abrupt changes in radiant heating temperature.

5. CRACKS, JOINTS & VOIDS

All cracks, joints and voids, as well as the areas surrounding them, must be clean and free of dust, dirt, debris and contaminants and be repaired with a suitable cementitious patch.

Due to the dynamic nature of concrete slabs, manufacturer **cannot** warranty installations over expansion joints, cracks or other voids such as control cuts saw joints and moving cracks. Do not install flooring or use adhesives directly over any expansion joints.

All expansion joints should have a suitable expansion joint covering system installed to allow expansion joint to freely move.

6. FLOORING INSTALLATION

Ensure substrate is suitably prepared prior to installation, as manufacturer is not responsible for substrates that have not been properly prepared and tested for moisture. Ensure adhesive is approved for use with flooring material and that proper trowel type and size is used, as manufacturer is not responsible for any and all adhesion issues related to improper adhesive selection or usage.

Prior to installation, confirm material installation pattern and direction per design specifications or work order. Rubber tile should be installed in a monolithic pattern to ensure tight seams and an overall ideal visual appearance. Inspect all tiles before installing or during installation to verify that there are no visible defects, damages or excessive shading variations. Blend materials from several cartons to ensure consistent appearance and color or shade variation. Some flooring products, colors and textures have latent and acceptable color and shade variations. If there are concerns regarding shade or color variation, do not install material and consult a sales representative and manufacturer's technical staff.

Ensure substrate is clean, dry, flat and sound prior to installation. Ensure the room is square using the 3-4-5 squaring rule or similar method to ensure acceptable installation. Dry-lay several pieces of material in order to determine ideal room layout. Cut borders and other specialty pieces to fit snugly against or around walls, thresholds, transition strips, fixtures and other protrusions or accessories. Ensure material around perimeter is 1/8" from wall or less, depending on depth of wall base or trim.

Use a nail-down guide or equivalent along starting row to expedite wet-set installation. Apply adhesive according to instructions for specific product in use and observe adhesive flash times, if applicable.

Ensure all adhesive working times are observed and followed.

Be sure to follow instructions based on substrate porosity (porous or non-porous). Use above chart for reference.

Install material into adhesive and observe directional arrows on back of tile to ensure arrows are installed in the same direction, unless installing in a specific and pre-determined design, such as a quarter-turn design. Use a pyramid layout when installing tiles to eliminate run-off.

Dimensions Rubber Tile Only

When installing the Dimensions line of rubber tiles these are the recommended patterns, however due to the options it is recommended to do a small mockup before adhering.

982 Crackle Design

*Recommended – Monolithic
All other patterns are optional*

983 Random Design

*Recommended – Random.
All other patterns are optional.*

984 Strip Design

*Recommended - ¼ turn, brick pattern.
All other patterns are optional. Lines may not line up in monolithic pattern.*

Designers Choice Rubber Tiles Only

When installing Designers Choice, and depending on the patterns, some shapes will be left handed or right handed. Be sure to identify these tiles before installation. Due to the complexity of some designs a mockup is always recommended. Be sure that all tiles are accounted for before beginning installation.

When installing into adhesive using a wet-set method, avoid walking or working on material until adhesive has cured for light foot traffic.

Working on material that is installed into wet adhesive could cause adhesive to displace. When working off of material is not possible, use a kneeling board or equivalent to disperse weight evenly and prevent adhesive displacement. Pay close attention to working time to avoid adhesion issues. This may require installing material in smaller sections. Replace trowels at recommended intervals to maintain proper trowel ridge and spread rate.

Periodically lift material to ensure proper adhesive transfer and ensure adhesive has not surpassed the open time – adhesive should cover 90% of tile. Roll material with a 3 section, 100 lb. roller within 30 minutes of installation, crossing in a perpendicular direction after initial roll. Use a hand roller in areas that cannot be reached with larger roller.

Visually inspect installation to ensure that material has not shifted and that adhesive has not been squeezed out of joints or compressed onto surface.

Clean excessive adhesive or adhesive residue from the surface of the material per adhesive recommendations. Do not apply abrasive or solvent based cleaners directly to flooring material.

7. INITIAL MAINTENANCE

Ensure that adhesive has cured for recommended period of time prior to conducting initial maintenance. Remove any protective coverings prior to cleaning. Use dust mop and/or vacuum flooring to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

Mix 2-4 ounces of Excelsior NC-900 per gallon of clean, potable water. Use a clean mop to apply cleaning solution to floor and let stand for 5-10 minutes.

If using a low-speed, rotary floor machine (175 – 350 RPM), scrub the floor while wet using a 22 gauge soft bristled scrubbing brush or a 3M 5100 Red Cleaning Pad.

If using an auto-scrubber, scrub the floor while wet using a 22 gauge soft bristled scrubbing brush or a 3M 5100 Red Cleaning Pad. If flooring is heavily soiled, allow cleaner to remain on surface for an additional 5-10 minutes before scrubbing and removing.

Use an auto-scrubber, wet vacuum or clean mop to remove any and all excess cleaning solution. Rinse area with clean, cool water and allow floor to dry entirely.

Do not use detergents, abrasive cleaners or “mop and shine” type products, as these will damage, soften or discolor the flooring material. DO NOT use vacuums that have a beater bar, electric brooms with hard plastic bottoms or no padding and vacuums which have a rubber bumper, as this may cause discoloration, scratching and loss of sheen.

Installation areas that will be difficult to maintain with a rotary floor machine or auto-scrubber, such as elevators cabs or small rooms, as well as areas that will not receive routine maintenance with a rotary floor machine or auto-scrubber *must* have a compatible floor finish installed, such as the Excelsior MF-940, GF-950 or PF-960, in order to ease maintenance of the floor covering.

For further information regarding daily or routine maintenance, please consult the product care & maintenance document or the associated product installation instructions and technical data sheet.

8. FLOORING PROTECTION

Protect newly installed flooring with construction grade paper or protective boards, such as Masonite or Ram Board, to prevent flooring damage, especially by other trades. Do not slide or drag pallets or heavy equipment across the new flooring. Limit usage and foot traffic according to the adhesive's requirements. When moving appliances or heavy furniture, protect flooring from scuffing and tearing using temporary floor protection.



INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS and TECHNICAL DATA

All furniture casters must be made of a soft material and must have a contact point of at least 1" in width to limit indentation and flooring damage. All rolling chairs or seating must have a resilient flooring chair pad installed over the finished floor to protect floor covering. All fixed furniture legs must have permanent felt or soft rubber floor protectors installed on all contact points and to reduce indentation. Floor protectors must have a flat contact point of at least 1 sq. in. or 1 in. diameter and must cover the entire bottom surface of the furniture leg.

Ensure all furniture castors and chair legs are clean and free of any and all dirt and debris. Routinely clean chair castors and furniture legs to ensure that dirt or debris has not built up or become embedded in castors or floor protectors.

Replace chair castors and floor protectors at regular intervals, especially if they become damaged or heavily soiled.

Place walk-off mats at outside entrances. Ensure mats are manufactured with non-staining backs to prevent discoloration.

9. WARRANTY

Roppe provides a Limited 5 Year Warranty for all Raised Design rubber tile. For additional information, see associated warranty documents.

FOR PROFESSIONAL USE ONLY

PLEASE CONSULT ALL ASSOCIATED TECHNICAL DATA SHEETS, SAFETY DATA SHEETS, MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTS, AND WARRANTY INFORMATION PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.



This document is intended to cover Care and Maintenance information for all Roppe rubber tile patterns and color collections: Solid, Marbleized, Fiesta, Marble Fiesta, Symmetry, ReNew, and SafeTCork Rubber & SafeTCork Fiesta

RECOMMENDED CLEANERS, FINISHES & FINISH REMOVERS

Cleaners:

Excelsior NC-900 Neutral Cleaner – A pH neutral, all-purpose cleaner for the initial and daily cleaning of all Rubber and Vinyl Resilient floor coverings

Excelsior CM-910 Cleaner / Maintainer – A pH neutral, biodegradable cleaner and maintainer for the daily cleaning or long-term preservation of rubber floor coverings

Floor Finishes:

Excelsior MF-940 Acrylic Matte Floor Finish – A durable, scuff resistance acrylic floor finish, developed for vinyl & rubber resilient flooring products such as VCT, LVT, Solid Vinyl Tile, Quartz Tile and Rubber

Excelsior GF-950 Acrylic Gloss Floor Finish - A flexible, extended-wear acrylic floor finish, developed for vinyl & rubber resilient flooring products such as VCT, LVT, Solid Vinyl Tile, Quartz Tile and Rubber

Excelsior PF-960 Acrylic Performance Floor Finish - A flexible floor finish specifically for use over rubber resilient floor coverings

Finish Removers:

Excelsior PR-930 Performance Remover - A finish remover specifically designed to remove topically applied floor finishes from resilient flooring products that are sensitive to alkalinity, such as rubber flooring and crumb/recycled rubber flooring products

There are many maintenance products available today for the commercial environment; we cannot test each available product for fitness of use. We have thoroughly tested these products and recommend their use. If you have a question regarding the fitness of use of other products, please contact customer service or technical services at solutions@rhctechnical.com.

1. POST-INSTALLATION CHECKLIST

- Prior to acceptance of this document refer to www.roppe.com to confirm the most current revision.
- Prior to moving furniture or heavy equipment, sweep the floor and cover with an appropriate protective product, such as Masonite, Ram Board or equivalent, to prevent scuffing and scratching that may not come out during the maintenance procedures.
- **DO NOT** use vacuums that have a beater bar or electric brooms with hard plastic bottoms or no padding; this may cause discoloration, scratching and loss of sheen.
- **DO NOT** use highly alkaline or acidic cleaners.
- **DO NOT** use harsh detergents, abrasive cleaners or “mop and shine” type products; these will damage, soften or discolor the flooring material.
- **DO NOT** use sweeping compounds or cleaning agents containing oils or solvents.

- **DO NOT** scrub, buff or mop the area per the adhesives traffic limits (48-72 hours) to allow proper curing of the adhesive used in installation.
- **DO NOT** allow excess amounts of water to sit on floor for extended periods of time.
- **DO NOT** allow the cleaning solution or topical moisture to work its way beneath the flooring material; this can result in an adhesive and/or installation failure.
- **DO NOT** use any chemistry that is above a 10.5 pH on rubber flooring as it will cause severe damage and discoloration.

2. INITIAL MAINTENANCE

Ensure that adhesive has cured for recommended period of time prior to conducting initial maintenance. Remove any protective coverings prior to cleaning. Use dust mop and vacuum flooring to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

Do not use vacuums that have a beater bar or electric brooms with hard plastic bottoms or no padding, as this may cause discoloration, scratching and loss of sheen.



Do not use harsh detergents, abrasive cleaners or “mop and shine” type products, these products can damage, soften or discolor the flooring material.

Mix 2-4 ounces of Excelsior NC-900 Neutral Cleaner per gallon of clean, potable water. Use a clean mop or pump-up sprayer to apply cleaning solution to the area and let stand for 5-10 minutes.

If using a low-speed, rotary floor machine (175 – 350 RPM), scrub the floor while wet using a Mal-Grit Scrub Brush from Malish or equivalent 22 gauge soft bristled scrubbing brush or a 3M 5100 Red Cleaning Pad. Brushes will work better for textured surfaces.

If using an auto-scrubber, scrub floor while wet using a Mal-Grit Scrub Brush from Malish or equivalent 22 gauge soft bristled scrubbing brush or a 3M 5100 Red Cleaning Pad. If flooring is heavily soiled, allow cleaner to remain on surface for an additional 5-10 minutes before scrubbing and removing.

Use an auto-scrubber, wet vacuum or clean mop to remove any and all excess cleaning solution. Rinse area with clean, cool water and allow floor to dry entirely. Ensure flooring area is clean and that all cleaning residue has been removed (this may require additional rinsing).

Installation areas that will be difficult to maintain with a rotary floor machine or auto-scrubber (such as elevators cabs or small rooms) or will not receive routine maintenance with a rotary floor machine or auto-scrubber must have a compatible floor finish installed, such as the Excelsior MF-940, GF-950 or PF-960, in order to ease maintenance of the floor covering.

3. FINISH APPLICATION (Optional)

Rubber flooring materials do not normally require floor finish, as the material can be maintained by routine cleaning along with dry buffing. However, in some cases rubber flooring can be protected and maintained with a floor finish.

We do not recommend the use of Urethane based finishes or coatings, also known as performance coatings, semi-permanent or permanent coatings. If used, these finishes/coatings have difficulty bonding to the surface and generally begin to peel or flake over time.

Removal of these finishes/coatings is difficult and has been known to permanently damage the flooring material.

Ensure that initial maintenance has been conducted prior to applying floor finish. Flooring area must be free of dust, dirt, debris, adhesive or cleaning residues, mold release agents and any potential contaminants.

Apply Excelsior MF-940, GF-950 or PF-960 per the installation instructions in 3-4 coats. Allow each coat to dry completely before apply additional coats.

4. DAILY MAINTENANCE

Ensure that initial maintenance has been conducted prior to conducting daily maintenance. Use dust mop and vacuum flooring to remove any dirt, dust or debris. Do not use vacuums that have a beater bar or electric brooms with hard plastic bottoms or no padding, as this may cause discoloration, scratching and loss of sheen.

Mix 2-4 ounces of Excelsior NC-900 per gallon of clean, potable water. Use a clean mop to clean spills, dirt buildup and other debris. Rinse the floor afterwards. Allow floor to dry before allowing foot traffic.

5. ROUTINE MAINTENANCE

Ensure that initial maintenance has been conducted prior to conducting routine maintenance. Use dust mop and vacuum flooring to remove any dirt, dust or debris.

Mix 4-6 ounces of Excelsior CM-910 per gallon of clean, potable water. Use a clean mop or pump-up sprayer to apply cleaning solution to the area and let stand for 5-10 minutes.

If using a low-speed, rotary floor machine (175-350 RPM), scrub the floor while wet using a Mal-Grit Scrub Brush from Malish or equivalent 22 gauge soft bristled scrubbing brush or a 3M 5100 Red Cleaning Pad. Brushes will work better for textured surfaces.

If using an auto-scrubber, scrub the floor while wet using a Mal-Grit Scrub Brush from Malish or equivalent 22 gauge soft bristled scrubbing brush or a 3M 5100 Red Cleaning Pad. If flooring is heavily soiled, allow cleaner to remain on surface for an additional 5-10 minutes before scrubbing and removing.

Use an auto-scrubber, wet vacuum or clean mop to remove any and all excess cleaning solution. Rinse area with clean, cool water and allow floor to dry entirely. Ensure flooring area is clean and that all cleaning residue has been removed (this may require additional rinsing).

Once clean, dry buff area with a low-speed, rotary floor machine (175 – 350 RPM) with a White Tampico Brush from Malish or equivalent polishing brush attachment or a 3M 4100 White Super Polish Pad.

Depending on traffic, routine maintenance will need to be performed regularly within the first year of the installation. Within this time period, ensure daily maintenance is performed to maintain the appearance of the flooring material.



6. RESTORATION MAINTENANCE

Mix 16 ounces of Excelsior PR-930 Performance Remover per gallon of clean, potable water. Use a clean mop or pump-up sprayer to apply cleaning solution to the area and let stand for 10-15 minutes.

If using a low-speed, rotary floor machine (175 – 350 RPM), scrub the floor while wet using a Mal-Grit Scrub Brush from Malish or equivalent 22 gauge soft bristled scrubbing brush or a 3M 5100 Red Cleaning Pad. Brushes will work better for textured surfaces.

If using an auto-scrubber, scrub floor while wet using a Mal-Grit Scrub Brush from Malish or equivalent 22 gauge soft bristled scrubbing brush or a 3M 5100 Red Cleaning Pad. If flooring is heavily soiled, allow cleaner to remain on surface for an additional 5-10 minutes before scrubbing and removing.

Use an auto-scrubber, wet vacuum or clean mop to remove any and all excess cleaning solution. Rinse area with clean, cool water and allow floor to dry entirely. Ensure flooring area is clean and that all cleaning residue has been removed (this may require additional rinsing).

Restoration Maintenance is not an exact science and may take more than one attempt. For further information please contact Roppe Technical Services at solutions@rhctech.com.

7. FINISH REMOVAL & REAPPLICATION

If a floor finish has been applied to the flooring material, the finish may need to be regularly removed and reapplied, depending on traffic.

The extent of removal will depend on the condition of the finish and whether daily maintenance has been performed to protect the finish.

Use dust mop and vacuum flooring to remove any dirt, dust or debris. For a normal stripping, Mix 32 ounces of Excelsior PR-930 per gallon of clean, potable water. For a heavy removal, Mix 64 ounces of Excelsior PR-930 per gallon of clean, potable water. Using a new or thoroughly cleaned mop, apply the finish remover to the flooring material and allow to remain on the surface for 10 - 20 minutes. Do not allow remover to dry onto the floor.

Using a low-speed, rotary floor machine (175 – 350 RPM), scrub floor while wet using a Mal-Grit Scrub Brush from Malish or equivalent 22 gauge soft bristled scrubbing brush or a 3M 5100 Red Cleaning Pad.

Use an auto-scrubber, wet vacuum or clean mop to remove any and all excess cleaning solution. Rinse area with clean, cool water and allow floor to dry entirely.

Reapply Excelsior MF-940, GF-950 or PF-960 per the installation instructions in 3-4 coats. Allow each coat to dry completely before applying additional coats.

8. FLOORING PROTECTION

Protect newly installed flooring with construction grade paper or protective boards, such as Masonite or Ram Board, to protect flooring from damage by other trades. Do not slide or drag pallets or heavy equipment across the new flooring. Limit usage and foot traffic according to the adhesive's requirements. When moving appliances or heavy furniture, protect flooring from scuffing and tearing using temporary floor protection.

All furniture casters must be made of a soft material and must have a contact point of at least 1" in width to limit indentation and flooring damage. All rolling chairs or seating must have a resilient flooring chair pad installed over the finished floor to protect floor covering. All fixed furniture legs must have permanent felt or soft rubber floor protectors installed on all contact points and to reduce indentation. Floor protectors must have a flat contact point of at least 1 sq. in. or 1 in. diameter and must cover the entire bottom surface of the furniture leg.

Ensure all furniture castors and chair legs and are clean and free of any and all dirt and debris. Routinely clean chair castors and furniture legs to ensure that dirt or debris has not built up or become embedded in castors or floor protectors.

Replace chair castors and floor protectors at regular intervals, especially if they become damaged or heavily soiled.

Place walk-off mats at outside entrances. Ensure mats are manufactured with non-staining backs to prevent discoloration.

9. TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION & SUPPORT

Additional product resources and technical documents are available online at www.roppe.com

For additional technical support, send an e-mail to solutions@rhctech.com

This document is intended to provide product warranty information for all Roppe Products. Should you need a job specific product warranty or if there are any questions or concerns, please reach out to solutions@rhctechical.com.

1. WARRANTY TERMS	1
1.1 ALL TECHNICAL DATA MUST BE REVIEWED	1
1.2 NOTICE OF DEFECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION	1
1.3 NOTICE OF DEFECT DURING OR AFTER INSTALLATION	1
2. INDIVIDUAL PRODUCT WARRANTIES	2
2.1 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS	2
2.2 WALL BASE PRODUCTS	2
2.3 STAIR TREAD AND RISERS PRODUCTS	2
2.5 LUXURY VINYL TILE AND PLANK FLOORING PRODUCTS	3
2.6 RUBBER FLOORING PRODUCTS	3
2.7 SOLID VINYL FLOORING PRODUCTS	3
3. WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS	3
4. NOTIFICATION OF WARRANTY CLAIM	5
5. ADDITIONAL LIMITATIONS	5

1. WARRANTY TERMS

Roppe Corporation ("Manufacturer") warrants to its original purchaser that, at the time of delivery by the Manufacturer, the flooring products described in the Manufacturer's Catalog as listed below will conform to Manufacturer's published technical documents.

All warranties, whether expressed or implied, are contingent on the following requirements:

1.1 ALL TECHNICAL DATA MUST BE REVIEWED

Products must be installed in accordance with Manufacturer's published architectural specifications, technical data sheets, care and maintenance documents and other relevant technical information provided by the manufacturer for the Products ("Technical Data") available at the time of installation. This includes technical data sheets of all associated adhesive and maintenance products, as well as proper product and adhesive selection.

1.2 NOTICE OF DEFECT PRIOR TO INSTALLATION

Roppe requests notification of any defect prior to installation. If this occurs, Roppe will replace the material at no charge to the Installer or End User. Failure to notify prior to installation could result in voided product warranty. The installation of defective material waves any right to product and/or labor reimbursement.

1.3 NOTICE OF DEFECT DURING OR AFTER INSTALLATION

If defect is discovered during or after installation, notification must be made to Roppe. Roppe must be permitted the right to a sample or inspection of the installation. Upon inspection of the sample or installation, if Roppe determines the product to be defective, Roppe will repair or replace the determined defective product, subject to the limitations of this warranty, and prorated as described section relevant to the limited manufacturers' and/or limited wear warranty. Intentional installation of defective material waves any right to product and/or labor reimbursement.

2. INDIVIDUAL PRODUCT WARRANTIES

All products carry a Limited Warranty including wear (wear is defined as through the decorative layer or visible sampled surface of the material), conformity to written specifications and to be free from manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions of this document. Warranties are not transferable.

Product Warranty period begins at the **Date of Substantial Completion** of the project as long as installation occurs within a reasonable timeframe of original purchase of the material for the project. This would also include any "attic stock" or additional material at distribution for said project. Anywhere Lifetime Warranty is utilized the meaning is to be understood as the original owner of the facility and is not transferable.

Each product will be listed with the length of this warranty according to product group. We reserve the right to prorate replacement material and/or labor based on the length of the product warranty. Proration occurs at the following intervals of the warranty, during the first 25% of the warranty we will provide 100% replacement costs, 26%-50% of the warranty we will provide material and 50% of the replacement labor costs, 51%-100% of the warranty we will provide material costs only.

2.1 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Rubber Accessory products have a Two (2) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Vinyl Accessory products have a One (1) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

2.2 WALL BASE PRODUCTS

Vinyl Wall Base products have a Two (2) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

700 Series Wall Base products have a Five (5) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Pinnacle Wall Base products have a Five (5) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Contours Wall Base products have a Ten (10) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Pinnacle Plus Wall Base products have a Ten (10) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

FlashCove Prefabricated Base with Envire products has a Twenty (20) Year Limited Commercial Warranty & Lifetime Puncture Proof in the Cove Warranty

2.3 STAIR TREAD AND RISERS PRODUCTS

Abrasive Inserts installed within Rubber or Vinyl Stair Tread products have a One (1) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Smooth and/or Ribbed Inserts installed within Rubber or Vinyl Stair Tread products carry the same warranty as the Tread products in which they are installed

Rubber & Vinyl Riser products have a Five (5) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Vinyl Stair Tread Light Duty products have a Three (3) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Vinyl Stair Tread Heavy Duty products have a Five (5) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Rubber Stair Tread Light Duty products have a Five (5) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Oil & Grease Resistant Rubber Stair Tread products have a Five (5) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Rubber Stair Tread Heavy Duty products have a Ten (10) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Rubber Stair Tread with Kevlar products has a Twenty-Five (25) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

2.5 LUXURY VINYL TILE AND PLANK FLOORING PRODUCTS

Health & Learning Vinyl Tile products have a Twenty (20) Year Limited Commercial Warranty & Lifetime Limited Residential/Multi-Family Warranty

Northern Timbers Premium Vinyl Wood Plank products have a Twenty (20) Year Limited Commercial Warranty & Lifetime Limited Residential/Multi-Family Warranty

Northern Parallels Premium Vinyl Plank & Tile products have a Twenty (20) Year Limited Commercial Warranty & Lifetime Limited Residential/Multi-Family Warranty

"Waterproof" claim is understood to mean the structural integrity of the Luxury Vinyl Tile and Plank Flooring products will not degrade due to contact with moisture/water in standard conditions (does not cover flooding). Waterproof Luxury Vinyl Tile and Plank Flooring should not be used to mitigate an existing moisture condition and cannot prevent issues associated or caused by excessive moisture or alkalis in the subfloor or conditions arising from hydrostatic pressure.

2.6 RUBBER FLOORING PRODUCTS

Recoil Fitness Flooring products have a Three (3) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

RopCord Recycled Rubber Tile products have a Five (5) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Spike/Skate Resistant Rubber Tile products have a Five (5) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Oil & Grease Resistant Rubber Tile products have a Five (5) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Raised Design Rubber Tile products have a Ten (10) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

Tuflex Spartus products have a Ten (10) Year Limited Warranty & Lifetime Limited Delamination Warranty

ESD Rubber Static Control Tile products have a Ten (10) Year Limited Commercial Warranty & Fifteen (15) Year Limited Conductivity (1×10^6 - 1×10^9 Dissipative resistance range) Warranty

Envire Rubber Sheet & Tile products have a Twenty (20) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

2.7 SOLID VINYL FLOORING PRODUCTS

ESD Vinyl Static Control Tile products have a Ten (10) Year Limited Commercial Warranty & Lifetime Limited Conductivity (2.5×10^4 - 1×10^6 for Conductive & 1×10^6 - 1×10^9 for Dissipative resistance ranges) Warranty

SafeTCork Vinyl Tile products have a Ten (10) Year Limited Commercial Warranty

3. WARRANTY EXCLUSIONS

The above warranties do not apply or cover any of the following:

3.1 Any expressed or implied promise made by any architect, designer, representative, sales agent, distributor or installer without expressed, written consent from Manufacturer's technical staff

3.2 Normal Product shade, color or dimensional variations that are within normal tolerances

3.3 Products installed with visible and obvious manufacturing defects

- 3.4 Variations in embossing, mottling, color or shade to any products to any photographs, printed brochures and samples provided as marketing tools
- 3.5 Products installed outside of product limitations found in Technical Data
- 3.6 Discoloration or damage caused by improper or incompatible cleaning products, disinfectants, floor finishes or finish removal products, as well as improper maintenance procedures, tools or machinery
- 3.7 Discoloration or damage caused by subfloor or adhesive pH levels
- 3.8 Discoloration, fading or damage from heavy sunlight and/or UV light exposure from direct and/or indirect glass-filtered sunlight
- 3.9 Products that have not been installed in strict accordance with Installation Instructions and Technical Data related to that product
- 3.10 Products that have been installed with a non-approved adhesive that is not compatible adhesive or an adhesive creating concern approval is given in written form
- 3.11 Products that have been damaged by excessive topical water, from such causes as improper or excessive maintenance, broken or leaking plumbing, sink overflow, flooding or weather conditions
- 3.12 Products that have been damaged by hydrostatic pressure, osmosis, excessive subfloor moisture or moisture-related issues
- 3.13 Products that have been damaged by negligence or accident, such as tears, burns or cuts
- 3.14 Products that have been damaged by sharp, pointed objects, such as high heels, spikes or skates
- 3.15 Products that have been damaged by incompatible materials, such as acids, alkalis and solvents
- 3.16 Products that have been damaged by animal or vegetable fats, oils or grease and petroleum-based hydrocarbons
- 3.17 Products installed outdoors as products are designed to perform within indoor applications only.
- 3.18 Products that have been damaged by circumstances beyond the reasonable control of Manufacturer, such as ambient or substrate conditions
- 3.19 Products that have been damaged or deformed by substrate imperfections, damage or improper substrate selection as stated by manufacturer (per Installation Instructions and Technical Data technical document)
- 3.20 Products that have been subjected to conditions of use or maintenance not in strict conformity with the Technical Data (Installation Instructions and Technical Data and Care and Maintenance) as documented
- 3.21 Any products that have been sold or resold as "seconds", "mill-run", "non-conforming", "as is" or otherwise denoted as non-standard quality
- 3.22 Unreasonable costs associated with product replacement, such as labor costs outside of pro-rated schedule, overtime and loss of use or business

4. NOTIFICATION OF WARRANTY CLAIM

To be considered eligible for replacement under this documented warranty, notice must be made within **fifteen (15) working days** of discovery of the defect by submission of a claim to the appropriate representative. No warranty claims will be processed if received more than **thirty (30) days** after the applicable warranty period has ended.

All warranty claims must be directed to:

RHC Technical

ATTN: Kim Jenkins

1602 N Union Street, Fostoria, OH 44830

P: (419) 436 - 4554

E: kim@rhctechnical.com

All claims should include a completed Claim Form, along with any associated photos and independent testing reports conducted prior to installation or independent inspection reports conducted after irregularities are observed or suspected.

Manufacturer, or its designated representative, shall have the right to examine the Products and the flooring (including testing of the flooring and substrate) at the installation site with respect to any warranty claim. Any removal of installed Products prior to such examination will void this warranty. Manufacturer may require additional testing or verification of any such test obtained by the original purchaser.

5. ADDITIONAL LIMITATIONS

EXCEPT FOR THE EXPRESSED WARRANTIES ABOVE, MANUFACTURER MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS, THEIR USE OR PERFORMANCE AND DISCLAIMS ALL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED AND IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, WITH RESPECT TO THE PRODUCTS, INCLUDING THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES WILL MANUFACTURER BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INCIDENTAL, INDIRECT, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOST PROFITS. IN NO EVENT SHALL MANUFACTURER LIABILITY EVER EXCEED THE PURCHASE PRICE PAID FOR THE PRODUCT AT ISSUE AND AN AMOUNT UP TO THE ORIGINAL COST OF LABOR AND MATERIAL FOR THE AFFECTED INSTALLATION AREA.

THE PURCHASER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE REMEDIES PROVIDED IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY ARE IT'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES, AND MANUFACTURER'S SOLE OBLIGATION, FOR ANY BREACH OF REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY, IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER REMEDIES.

PURCHASER MUST BRING ANY LEGAL ACTION FOR BREACH OF WARRANTY WITHIN ONE YEAR AFTER THE CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION HAS ACCRUED OR PERIOD PRESCRIBED BY THE APPLICABLE STATUTES OF LIMITATION OR REPOSE, WHICHEVER COMES FIRST.

SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON THE LENGTH OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES. THOUGH THIS WARRANTY GIVES THE PURCHASER SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS, THE PURCHASER MAY ALSO HAVE ADDITIONAL LEGAL RIGHTS AFFORDED THEM BY THE APPROPRIATE STATE. EXCLUSIONS OR LIMITATIONS OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES MAY VARY BY STATE. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, CONSULT THE APPROPRIATE STATE CONSUMER AFFAIRS OFFICE OR THE STATE ATTORNEY GENERAL'S OFFICE.

TILE # 2 ALTERNATE
Color ESSENCE VET
51 COLORWAYS

400 PSI 1-2+ +10
12 +10

VET

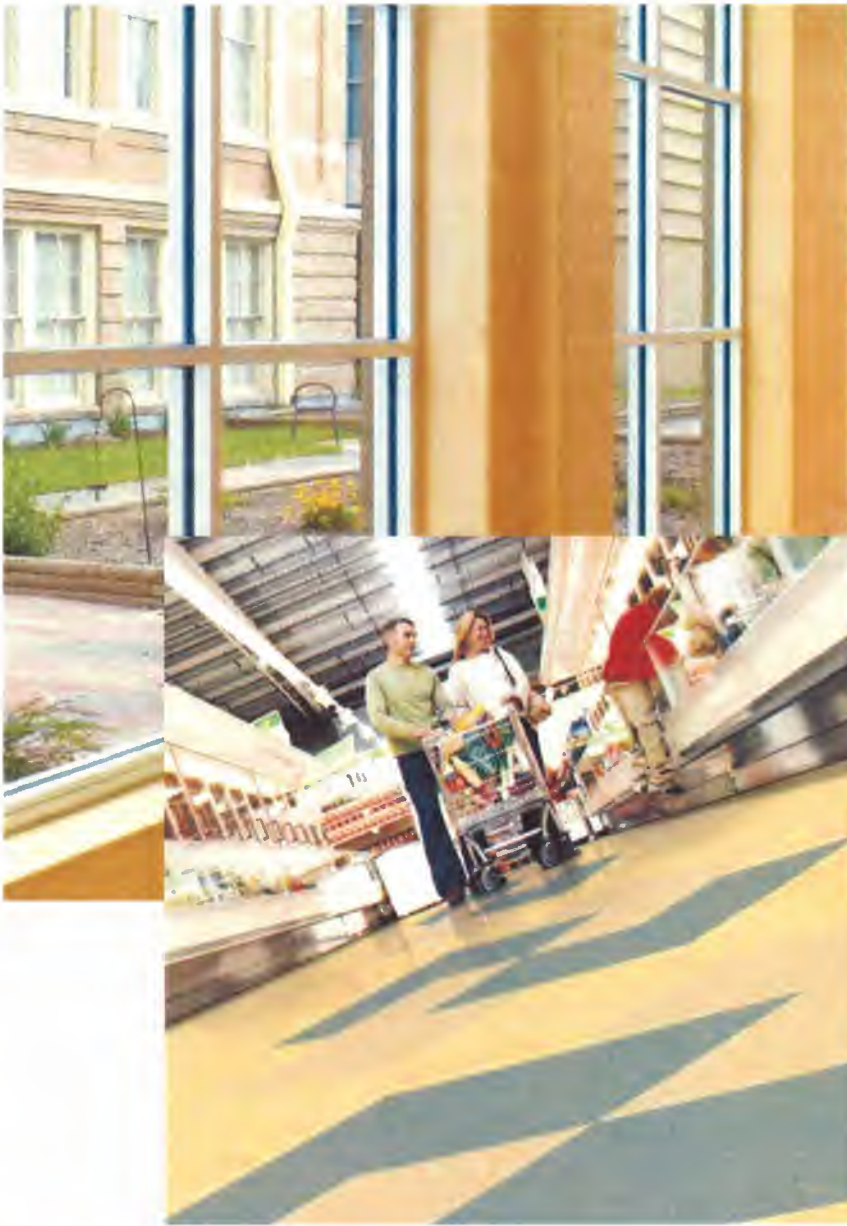
Vinyl Enhanced Tile



Color Essence™
THE AZROCK
COLLECTION

 **Johnsonite**
A Tarkett Company

THE ULTIMATE
FLOORING EXPERIENCE



Color Essence™
 THE AZROCK COLLECTION



How Color Essence can help you create high performance environments.

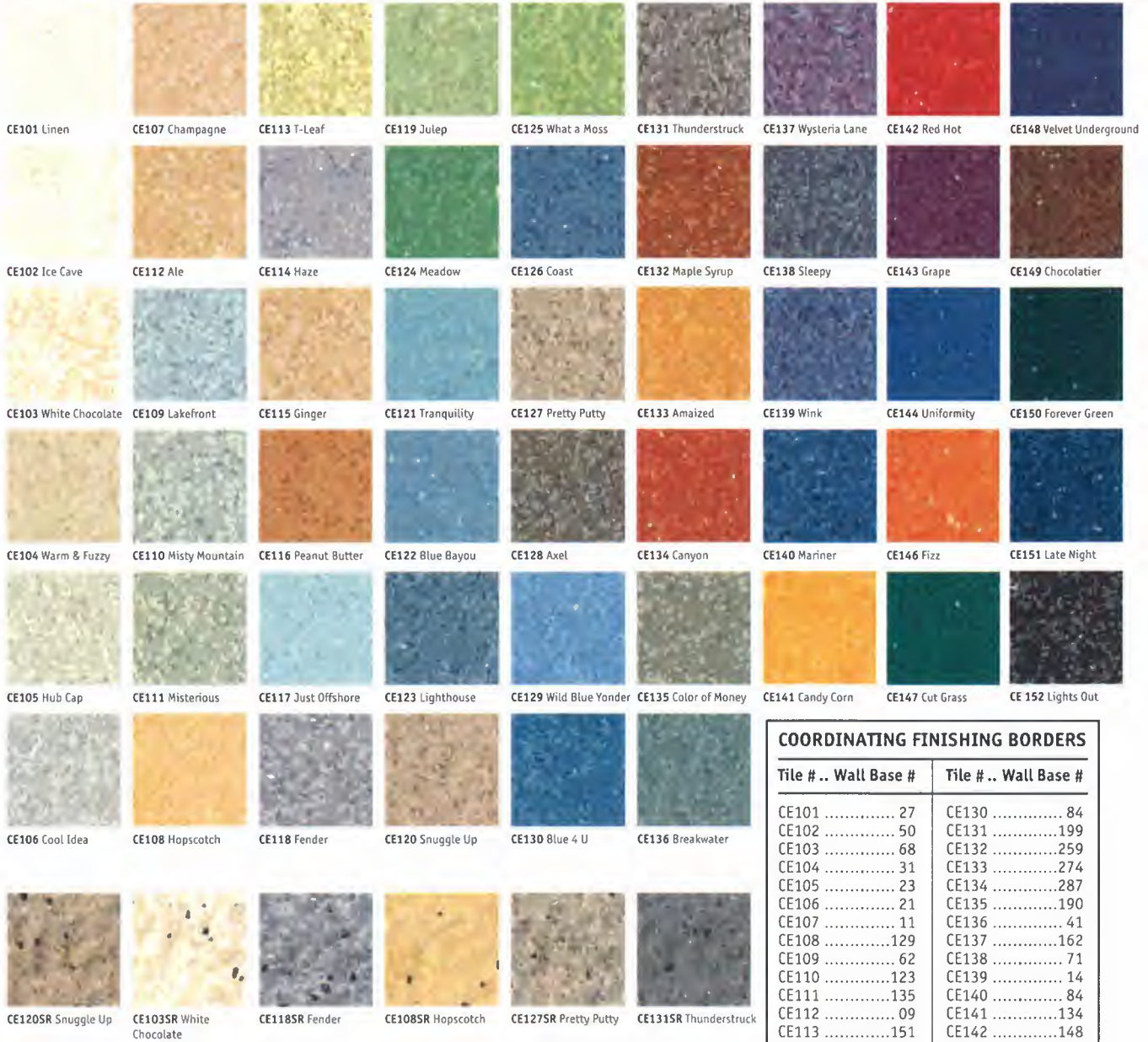
Color Essence, a vinyl enhanced tile, can increase productivity in high performance spaces by making people more comfortable and lowering maintenance costs and downtime. It can motivate and inspire through color, pattern and design.

1. VET construction means greater ROI
 - Withstands foot traffic and requires less maintenance
 - Ideal for areas that do not receive constant routine maintenance
 - Tritonite wearlayer requires less initial maintenance
2. Low environmental impact
 - Contains a minimum of 23% pre-consumer recycled content and a minimum of 6% post-consumer recycled content

- Floorscore certified
 - Manufactured in facility meeting ISO 14001 and ISO 9001 standards
3. Elements for a motivating space
 - 51 color options suitable for a variety of commercial applications
 - 6 coordinating slip resistant options
 - Coordinating Johnsonite wall base, transitions and other finishing accessories
 4. Added benefits of SpraySmart Adhesive
 - Double warranty protection
 - 10 year manufacturing warranty
 - 10 year limited moisture warranty
 - Immediate occupancy of space after installation

51 COLORS
6 SLIP RESISTANT
12 x 12

Vinyl Enhanced Tile / Color Essence™



COORDINATING FINISHING BORDERS

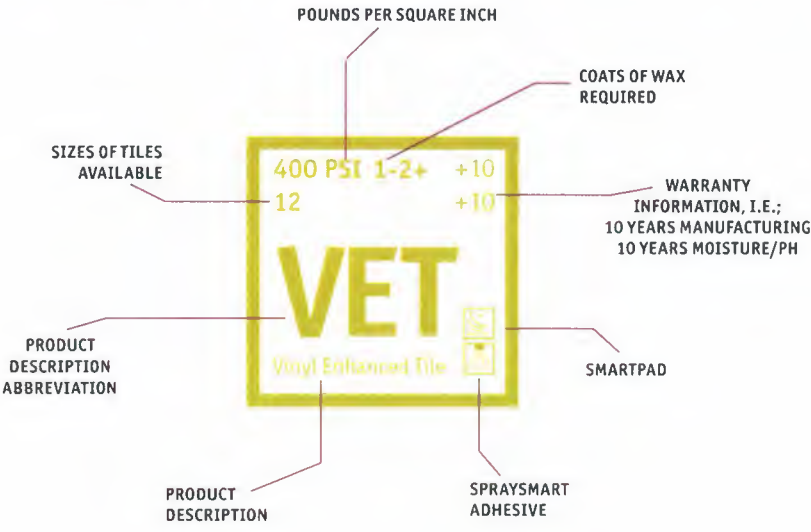
Tile # .. Wall Base #	Tile # .. Wall Base #
CE101 27	CE130 84
CE102 50	CE131 199
CE103 68	CE132 259
CE104 31	CE133 274
CE105 23	CE134 287
CE106 21	CE135 190
CE107 11	CE136 41
CE108 129	CE137 162
CE109 62	CE138 71
CE110 123	CE139 14
CE111 135	CE140 84
CE112 09	CE141 134
CE113 151	CE142 148
CE114 137	CE143 162
CE115 49	CE144 106
CE116 259	CE146 273
CE117 291	CE147 152
CE118 38	CE148 14
CE119 271	CE149 284
CE120 80	CE150 86
CE121 291	CE151 18
CE122 58	CE152 40
CE123 72	CE108SR 129
CE124 271	CE103SR 68
CE125 271	CE118SR 38
CE126 58	CE120SR 80
CE127 121	CE127SR 121
CE128 29	CE131SR 199
CE129 84	

Color-coordinated Johnsonite finishing borders and accessories are available to complement Color Essence VET tiles for an integrated flooring system.

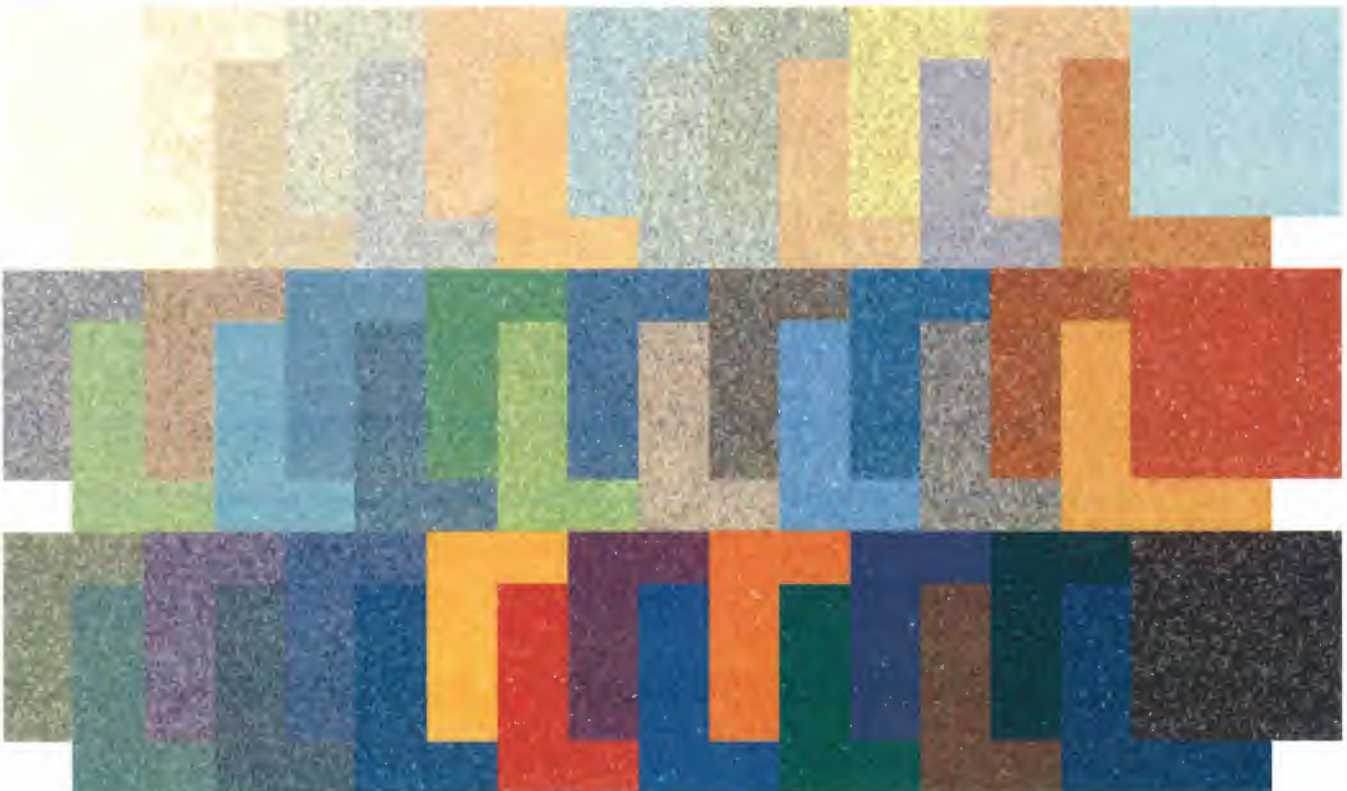
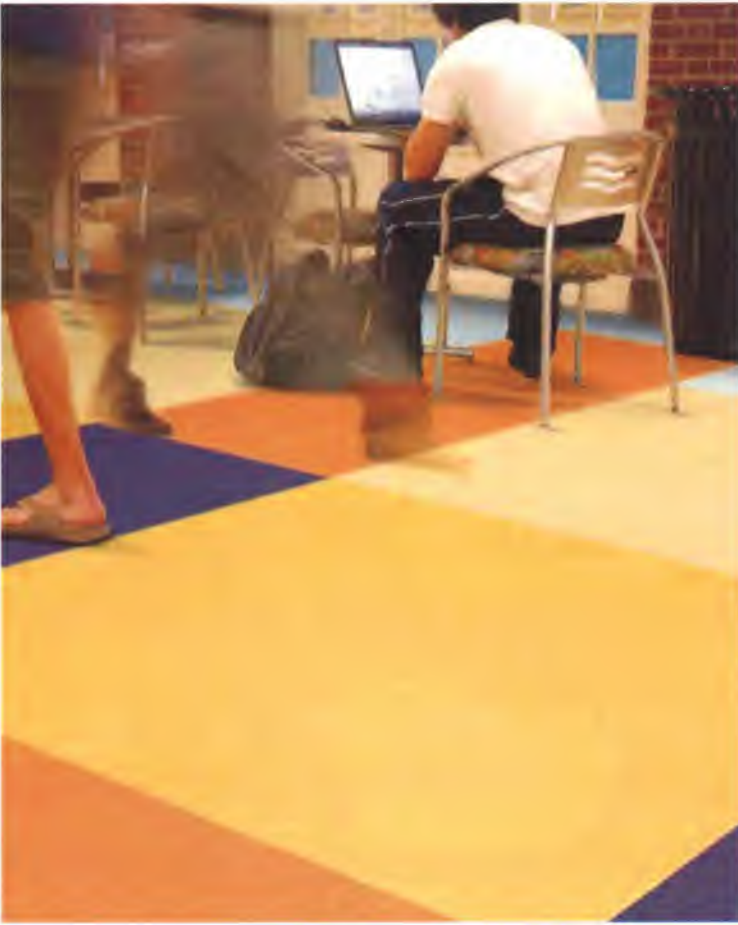
Color Essence is the perfect flooring solution for Healthcare,



The ABC's of VET (Vinyl Enhanced Tile)



Education and Retail applications.





Color Essence™ | The Azrock® Collection

DESCRIPTION

Color Essence is a low-maintenance VET flooring solution in a wide selection of colorways to suit many types of interior design in a multitude of segments and applications. Following a proper maintenance program can greatly reduce life-cycle costs for a real lifetime return. Made in the USA.

Technical Data	Standards	Color Essence
Type of Floor Covering		Vinyl Enhanced Tile
Classification	ASTM F 1066	Meets Requirements
Polyurethane Reinforced		Tritonite
Total Thickness		1/8" (3.2 mm)
Static Load Limit	ASTM F 970 [†]	400 psi (modified)
Tile Size		12" x 12" (30.5 cm x 30.5 cm)
Weight/sq. ft./m ²		1.20 lbs sq. ft. (12.92 lbs. m ²)
Carton Quantity		45 tiles = 45 sq. ft. (4.18 m ²)
Carton Weight		54 lbs (24.5 kg)
Flammability	ASTM E 648	Class 1 >0.45 CRF
Smoke Density	ASTM E 662	<450
Slip Resistance SCOF	ADA Compliant	Both smooth and slip resistant (SR)
Chemical Resistance		Good
Colors		51 Smooth, 6 Slip Resistant
Warranty		10 Year LIMITED Warranty. See www.johnsonite.com for complete warranty information.
Maintenance		Reduced Finish Maintenance / 1-2 coats of finish*

Sustainable Facts	
Color Essence	Possible LEED Point Contribution
Construction Waste Management ReStart® Reclamation Program MR 2	1-2
Recycled Content Pre-Consumer 23% Post-Consumer 6% MR 4	1-2
Regional Materials Manufactured in Florence, Alabama, an ISO 9001 facility MR 5	1-2
Indoor Air Quality Low Emitting materials EQ 4.3 FloorScore certified and meets CA 01350	1
Return on Investment Easy to clean, less waxing required Reduced water, detergent and energy costs Requires fewer man-hours to install	

SpraySmart

- Immediate Occupancy
- Reduce Install Time
- Environmentally Friendly

* Depending upon use of the floor.

† Static load limit per ASTM 970 modified by specifying a higher load.

Please visit johnsonite.com for the most updated specifications, and installation, cleaning and maintenance instructions.

How to Order: Smooth: CE-(XXX) Color Number
Slip Resistant: CE-(XXX) Color Number-SR

The Johnsonite system includes transitions and finishing borders (wall base) to complete your flooring design and installation.

www.johnsonite.com

SPEED SWITCH
800-558-2240

Johnsonite
A Tarkett Company
16910 Munn Road
Chagrin Falls, OH 44023
800-899-8916 or 440-543-8916



www.johnsonite.com

©2011 Johnsonite Inc. Printed in the USA 2/11 LPCE30

The contents of this document including, but not limited to, all text and images (Content) are owned by Johnsonite Inc. with all rights reserved unless otherwise noted. Any Content that is a trademark, logo, or service mark is also a registered and unregistered trademark of Johnsonite Inc. Your use of any Content without the written permission of Johnsonite Inc. is strictly prohibited.

Limited Warranty

Tarkett Warranty Overview

Tarkett is pleased to offer the world's most-integrated, high-performance flooring system, bringing together design, function and safety; leading to enhanced productivity in high-performance environments. All Tarkett products are warranted against manufacturers' defects to ensure high standards of quality, performance and aesthetics.

Limited Warranty Information

Section 1: Rubber Sheet Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

SECTION	PRODUCT TYPE	TARKETT BRAND PRODUCT LINES
1	Rubber Sheet Flooring	Replay® Rolls
2	Compression Molded Rubber Tile	Circulinity®; CorkTones®; Defiant®; ColorSplash; MicroTone®; Mesto Configurations®; Minerality®; Organics; Prima®Olivo® and Marbleized; Replay® Tiles; Solid Color Rubber Tile; Tactile Walking Surface Indicators; Terra-Turf®; Triumph and Inertia™
3	Stairwell Management	Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads, Nosings, Risers, Stringers; Tactile Warning Surface and Safe-T-First®
4	Finishing Borders (Wall Base) Finishing Accessories	BaseWorks®; Masquerade®; Millwork®; Perceptions®; TightLock®; Traditional Rubber or Vinyl; Safe-T-First®; Vent Cove; and Transitions
5	Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring	A: iQ™ Optima®; iQ™ Granit®; iQ™ Granit™ Micro; iQ™ Granit™ SD; iQ™ Toro SC; Granit™ Safe-T B: Acczent® C: Aria®; Melodia®; Performa®; Training®; iQ™ Optima® Acoustiflor® D: Standard Plus
6	Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank	A: Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT): Tarkett B: Vinyl Enhanced Tile (VET): Azterra®; Color Essence™ Solid Vinyl Tile (SVT): Cortina Grande™
7	Linoleum Sheet Flooring	LinoFloor xf2™; LinoFloor Acoustiflor xf2™ and LinoWall xf2™
8	Luxury/Solid Vinyl Tile and Plank	A: Adaptt™; iD Inspiration™ 55; iD Principle; Resolve; Transcend™ SureSet™ and iD Mixonomi B: Event; iD Inspiration™ 70; iD Latitude + Techtonic™ and Victory® C: Contour + Techtonic™; Collections Infinies
9	Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)	Transcend™ Click
10	Underlayment	SureStart™ Underlayment; Tarkolay Underlayment



Section 2: Compression Molded Rubber Tile

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that molded rubber tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 3: Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl stair tread products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Section 4: Finishing Borders (Wall Base & Accessories)

Limited 2-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of two (2) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl wall base and/or accessory products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2).

Section 5A: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material and 25% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 4-5); Material Only (Years 6-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5B: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 15-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the

defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material Only (Years 4-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5C: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5D: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6A: Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl composition tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6B: Vinyl Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing

defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 7: Linoleum Sheet Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that linoleum sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8A: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8B: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8C: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 25-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty five (25) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-25).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twentyfive (25) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 9: Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)

Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein. Light Commercial applications are defined as foot-traffic only (no rolling loads).

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-5); and 50% Material Only (Years 6-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 10: Underlayment

Limited 10-Year Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use of SureStart[®] underlayment with approved Tarkett LVT products, subject to subfloors being prepared & meeting Tarkett Installation Instruction guidelines and subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects or concerns prior to install; otherwise this warranty will not apply.

If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

All Tarkett Commercial Products:

This Limited Warranty applies only for products installed, used and maintained according to the written recommendations and specifications provided at the time of material purchase.

Warranty Claim Procedure

To be eligible for replacement under this warranty, the customer must file a claim by giving Tarkett written notice of the defect. This notice must be filed immediately, but in no event more than 10 days following discovery of the defect. Notice shall be given to Tarkett at its corporate address of 30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139.
Phone: (800) 899-8916; Fax: (440) 543-5774.

If defective product has been discontinued or is otherwise unavailable, Tarkett reserves the right to select and supply the customer with Tarkett replacement flooring, similar in quality and quantity to the material claimed to be defective.

Warranty Exclusions

The Tarkett Limited Warranty does not apply to:

- The exact matching of shade, color or mottling.
- Tears, burns, cuts or damage due to improper installation or use or improper cleaning agents and maintenance methods.
- Labor costs outside of prorated schedule defined in the warranty.
- Sales of non-first quality materials, i.e., "seconds," "off goods" or other irregular flooring. Such non-first quality materials are sold "AS IS."
- Issues associated with the use of adhesives other than those recommended by Tarkett.
- Issues caused by moisture or alkali in the subfloor. Pre-installation moisture and alkali testing is required and must be made available to Tarkett upon request.
- Issues of discoloration or staining associated with subfloor contamination or markings that bleed through the flooring material.
- Problems caused by installation, uses and maintenance that are contrary to Tarkett's specifications, recommendations or instructions.
- Material installed with obvious defects not notified to Tarkett prior to installation.
- Exterior installations – Tarkett products are designed for interior applications only.
- Fading and/or discoloration resulting from heavy sunlight penetration and ultraviolet ray exposure from direct or glass-filtered sunlight.
- Damage to flooring products caused by high or spiked heels, improper protectors/casters or furniture rests. Some rolling-type casters on furniture or appliances may damage resilient flooring. Warranty as to the suitability of the factory-installed casters rests with the furniture or appliance manufacturers. To avoid Tarkett warranty exclusions, casters must be suitable for use on resilient flooring.
- Damage to flooring products from pallet jack and tow-motor traffic.
- Premature wear or deterioration from spikes and skate blade exposure.
- Variations in color or embossing between products, photography or printed color illustrations.
- Installation of Tarkett flooring in work or commercial areas exposed to oil and grease, such as commercial kitchens or butcher shops. Defiant™ Oil and Grease-Resistant Rubber tiles are recommended in such situations.
- Additional expense associated with overtime, replacing or moving appliances or furniture, business interruptions, loss of use or other related costs associated with the replacement of the flooring.
- Shifting, cracking, or movement of the substrate or foundation.
- Hydrostatic pressure, flooding, standing water or moisture on the surface of the substrate.
- Issues related to exposure to heavy rolling loads (Light Commercial Products).

• Warranty Disclaimer

- EXCEPT AS STATED HEREIN, TARKETT MAKES NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE BY LAW, IMPLICATION OF LAW OR APPLICATION OF COURSE OF DEALING, PERFORMANCE OR USAGE OF TRADE INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED AND EXCLUDED. ANY ORAL STATEMENTS ABOUT THE PRODUCTS DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE NOT WARRANTIES, SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON BY BUYER, DO NOT FORM ANY PART OF THE BASIS OF THE BARGAIN, AND ARE NOT PART OF THIS OR ANY OTHER LIMITED WARRANTY. NO AGENT, DISTRIBUTOR OR REPRESENTATIVE OF TARKETT, EXCEPT AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF TARKETT SHALL HAVE AUTHORITY TO AGREE TO ANY TERM, CONDITION OR PROVISION INCONSISTENT HERewith OR NOT CONTAINED HEREIN. IN NO EVENT SHALL TARKETT BE LIABLE TO BUYER FOR INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES OR LOSS OF PROFIT ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY BREACH OF THIS WARRANTY, REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY (CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE) UPON WHICH THE CLAIM IS BASED.
- These warranties provide specific legal rights; these and other rights may vary from state to state.



1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

1.1. **Proprietary Product:** Vinyl Enhanced Tiles (VET) designed for durability and commercial interiors.

1.2. **Manufacturer:**

Tarkett North America Phone: (800) 899-8916
30000 Aurora Rd. (440) 543-8916
Solon, Ohio 44139
Web: www.tarkettna.com

1.3. **Proprietary Product Description:**

1.3.1. **Construction:** Tarkett Color Essence and Color Essence SR (Slip resistance) tiles are manufactured from a homogeneous composition of high quality additives, and colorants to meet the performance requirements of ASTM F 1066, Standard Specification for Vinyl composition Tile.

1.3.2. **Styles:**

- **CE-XXX** (Color Essence VET)
- **CE-SR - XXX** (Color Essence VET Slip Resistance)

1.3.3. **Physical Characteristics:**

- Overall thickness: 1/8" (3.17 mm)
- Size: 12" X 12" (30.5 cm x 30.5 cm)
- Quantity: 45 tiles / carton
- 45 sq. ft. (4.18 m²) / carton
- Weight: 1.2 lbs. / sq. ft. (54 lbs. / carton)

2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

- 2.1. **Heat Stability** (ASTM F 1514): $\Delta E \leq 8$
- 2.2. **Size/Squareness** (ASTM F2055): Passes
- 2.3. **Deflection** (ASTM F1304): Passes
- 2.4. **Impact Resistance** (ASTM F1265): Passes
- 2.5. **Dimensional Stability** (ASTM F2199): Passes
- 2.6. **Chemical Resistance** (ASTM F925): Passes
- 2.7. **Static coefficient of friction** (ASTM D 2047): ≥ 0.5 SCOF
- 2.8. **Residual Indentation** (ASTM F1914): Conforms
- 2.9. **Static Load Limit** (ASTM F 970) modified: Passes 400 psi
- 2.10. **Flammability** (ASTM E 648): Class 1 (≥ 0.45 W/cm²)
- 2.11. **Smoke Development** (ASTM E 662): < 450

3. INSTALLATION

See Vinyl Enhanced Tile flooring installation instructions for complete details.

3.1. **Adhesive:**

- **Tarkett 959 Vinyl Tile Adhesive Coverage:**
Porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon
Non-porous: 250-300 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 901 SpraySmart Adhesive Coverage:**
160 sq. ft. per. container (960 sq. ft. per carton)

4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through authorized Tarkett distributors nationwide.

5. WARRANTY

Limited 10 year warranty. For complete details, contact Tarkett or an authorized Tarkett distributor.

6. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Vinyl Enhanced Tile Maintenance Instructions for complete maintenance details.

7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

Samples: Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Tarkett. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at www.tarkettna.com or contact Tarkett at 1-800-899-8916.

Tarkett North America

Technical Services Department
30000 Aurora Road
Solon, Ohio 44139
800.899.8916
info@tarkettna.com

www.tarkettna.com



VINYL ENHANCED TILE MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Azterra™, Color Essence™,
and Color Essence SR™

INTRODUCTION

Tarkett Vinyl Enhanced Tile has a durable factory-applied vinyl surface treatment providing reduced maintenance costs. Three coats of floor finish must be applied prior to placing the floor into service. **NOTE:** In areas with heavy traffic or with consistent chair/desk sliding such as classrooms, corridors, and cafeterias, an additional 1 - 2 coats of floor finish should be applied.

These instructions are written as a guide to be used by professionals for the proper care and maintenance of the floor. Utilizing these guidelines, with the cleaning products listed below, will ease the maintenance process and provide the customer with a product that will perform to its intended purpose. Always visit www.tarketta.com for the most current installation and maintenance instructions. Technical videos and tip sheets are also available. Contact Tarkett Technical Services at (800)-899-8916 ext. 9297 with any questions.

POST INSTALLATION / INITIAL CLEANING

Job site conditions will cause grit and dirt to accumulate. Initial cleaning must not be performed until 72 hours after installation. However, it is necessary the floor be swept and protected until maintenance begins.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Damp mop the cleaning solution onto the floor with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. Apply only enough solution to keep the pad lubricated. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5300 blue pad or equivalent. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**

NOTE: A 22 to 28 gauge nylon bristle brush must be used on slip resistant tiles ("SR").

7. Move the scrubbing machine at a pace that will allow the pad to do the work. Overlap each pass by half to ensure complete coverage.
8. Remove the cleaning solution using a wet vacuum or a mop.
9. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
10. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.
11. Three coats of a recommended floor finish must be applied prior to placing the floor into service. Apply the finish to the floor according to the manufacturer's label instructions.
NOTE: In areas with heavy traffic or with consistent chair/desk sliding such as classrooms, corridors, and cafeterias, an additional 1 – 2 coats of floor finish should be applied.
12. Allow the floor finish to dry completely between coats.
13. Restrict all traffic until the floor finish has dried completely.

PREVENTIVE CARE

1. An effective barrier matting system should be installed at all entrances to reduce cleaning costs and extend the life of the floor.
2. Protect the flooring from damage by using good quality protective glides and casters for chairs, tables, and other furniture using products designed for resilient floors. Caster or wheel damage, in work stations or similar environments, can be avoided with the use of chair pads.
3. Do NOT use steel wool, strong solvents (gasoline, turpentine, and acetone), or all-purpose cleaners (Lestoil, Top Job, etc. and similar products).
4. Do NOT use sweeping compounds or mops treated with petroleum solvents, silicone compounds or loose abrasives that damage the flooring.
5. Do NOT use disinfectant cleaners and insecticide sprays containing oil or solvents that may settle on the floor in sufficient quantity to discolor, cause slipperiness, and harm the flooring.

ROUTINE / DAILY CLEANING

It is very important to clean the flooring at a frequency consistent with the amount and type of traffic and soil conditions. Daily cleaning is recommended.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Damp mop the cleaning solution onto the floor with a nylon or rayon mop, or utilize an auto scrubber equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. Check the manufacturer's label instructions for proper use. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
6. Remove minor stains and scuffs in conjunction with the damp mopping. Use a white or red pad if required.

PERIODIC / DEEP CLEANING

When Routine / Daily Cleaning no longer provides adequate results, a more aggressive deep cleaning is required to thoroughly clean the floor.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**
NOTE: A 22 to 28 gauge nylon bristle brush must be used on slip resistant tiles ("SR").
7. Remove the cleaning solution using a wet vacuum or a mop.
8. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
9. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.

FLOOR FINISH RESTORATIVE PROCEDURE

When the floors gloss level appears worn or uneven due to traffic the floor finish can be removed and reapplied to restore the floors appearance.

Floor Finish Removal:

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a stripping solution using one of the recommended strippers identified on the reference chart below. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions for proper mixing ratios and use.
3. Apply the stripping solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
4. Let the stripping solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes. **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
5. Scrub the floor using a single-disc rotary machine (175-350 RPM)

equipped with a 3M 5300 blue pad or equivalent. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**

NOTE: A 22 to 28 gauge nylon bristle brush must be used on slip resistant tiles ("SR").

6. Remove the stripping solution with a wet vacuum or a mop.
7. Thoroughly rinse the floor and allow it to dry completely.
8. Repeat the stripping process if necessary.
9. Apply the new floor finish as outlined below.

Application of floor finish:

1. Perform a stripping procedure as outlined above in Floor Finish Removal.
2. Select a floor finish suitable for use on resilient flooring. Refer to the maintenance product reference chart below.
3. Apply the floor finish to the floor according to the manufacturer's label instructions.

4. Apply three to five coats of finish. Apply additional coats as recommended or required.
5. The floor finish must dry completely between coats.
6. Restrict all traffic until the floor finish has dried completely.

OPTIONAL Floor Finish Restorative Procedures

In lieu of stripping and reapplication, to reduce the cost of chemicals and manpower, the following options can be utilized.

Scrub and Re-coat: This procedure will remove 1 to 2 coats of existing floor finish, therefore 4 to 5 coats of floor finish must have been previously applied.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions for proper mixing ratio.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes. **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**

6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**

NOTE: A 22 to 28 gauge nylon bristle brush must be used on slip resistant tiles ("SR").

7. Remove the cleaning solution with a wet vacuum or a mop.
8. Thoroughly rinse the floor and allow it to dry completely.
9. Apply 2 coats of new floor finish according to the manufacturer's label instructions
10. The floor finish must dry completely between coats.
11. Restrict all traffic until the floor finish has dried completely.

Spray Buffing:

1. Floor must be clean prior to buffing.
2. Apply the spray buffing solution to workable areas with a spray bottle.
3. Buff the floor using a single disc, slow speed, rotary machine (175 -

350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 4100 white buffing pad or equivalent.

4. Continue procedure until desired level of gloss has been achieved

Burnishing:

1. Floor must be clean prior to buffing.
2. Burnish the floor using a single disc, high speed, rotary machine (1500 - 2000 RPM) equipped with a 3M 3200 high speed burnishing pad or equivalent.

3. Continue procedure until desired level of gloss has been achieved. **NOTE: BURNISHING NEEDS SPECIAL CARE TO AVOID DAMAGES.**

SPECIAL ATTENTION

Color Essence™: Color Essence, like solid-colored floors of any composition, can show scratching, scuffing, marring and soiling more readily than patterned materials. This can also be the case with light indentations from furniture with legs, feet or casters left on the tile for a period of time. None of these are considered to be defects of the tile as scuffing and soiling can be removed with proper maintenance, while scratching and marring may occur due to inappropriate finishing/maintenance. In the case of indentations, utilizing proper protective feet and casters that are approved for resilient flooring will reduce the footprint left by the furniture.

Maintenance Product Reference Chart

NOTE: Always follow the manufactures label for proper mixing ratios and use.

	Initial Cleaning	Daily Cleaning	Deep Cleaning	Finish	Stripper
Buckeye www.buckeyeinternational.com 1-800-321-2583	Straight Up	Crossroads	Crossroads	LiquiMax Lucent	Juggernaut
Diversey www.diversey.com 1-800-558-2332	Profi	Profi	Profi	Signature	Bravo 1500+
	GP Forward	GP Forward	GP Forward	Complete	
	Prominence	Prominence	Prominence	High Mileage	
Certified Green Products		Stride	Stride	Aquaria	Pro Strip SC
Hillyard www.hillyard.com 1-800-365-1555	Super Shine All	Renovator	Renovator	Super Hil-Brite	Arsenal
				One Plus	
Spartan Chemical www.spartanchemical.com 1-800-537-8990	Tribase	Tribase	Tribase	White Sun	Step Down
		Damp Mop	Damp Mop	The Fixx	Endura Strip
Certified Green Products	Green Solutions Industrial Cleaner	Green Solutions All Purpose Cleaner	Green Solutions All Purpose Cleaner	FloorFront	Green Solutions Floor Finish Remover
XL North www.xlnorth.com 1-888-530-2259	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL 25	XL FS
				XL 18	
				XL UF	
				XL Matte	

Tarkett North America

Technical Services Department
30000 Aurora Road
Solon, OH 44139
800.899.8916 Fax 440.632.5643
info@tarkettna.com

www.tarkettna.com

TILE #1 ALTERNATE
COLOR ESSENCE SR
6 COLORWAYS

400 PSI 1-2+ +10
12 +10

VET

Vinyl Enhanced Tile



Color Essence™
THE **AZROCK**
COLLECTION

 **Johnsonite**
A Tarkett Company

THE ULTIMATE
FLOORING EXPERIENCE



Color Essence™
 THE AZROCK COLLECTION



How Color Essence can help you create high performance environments.

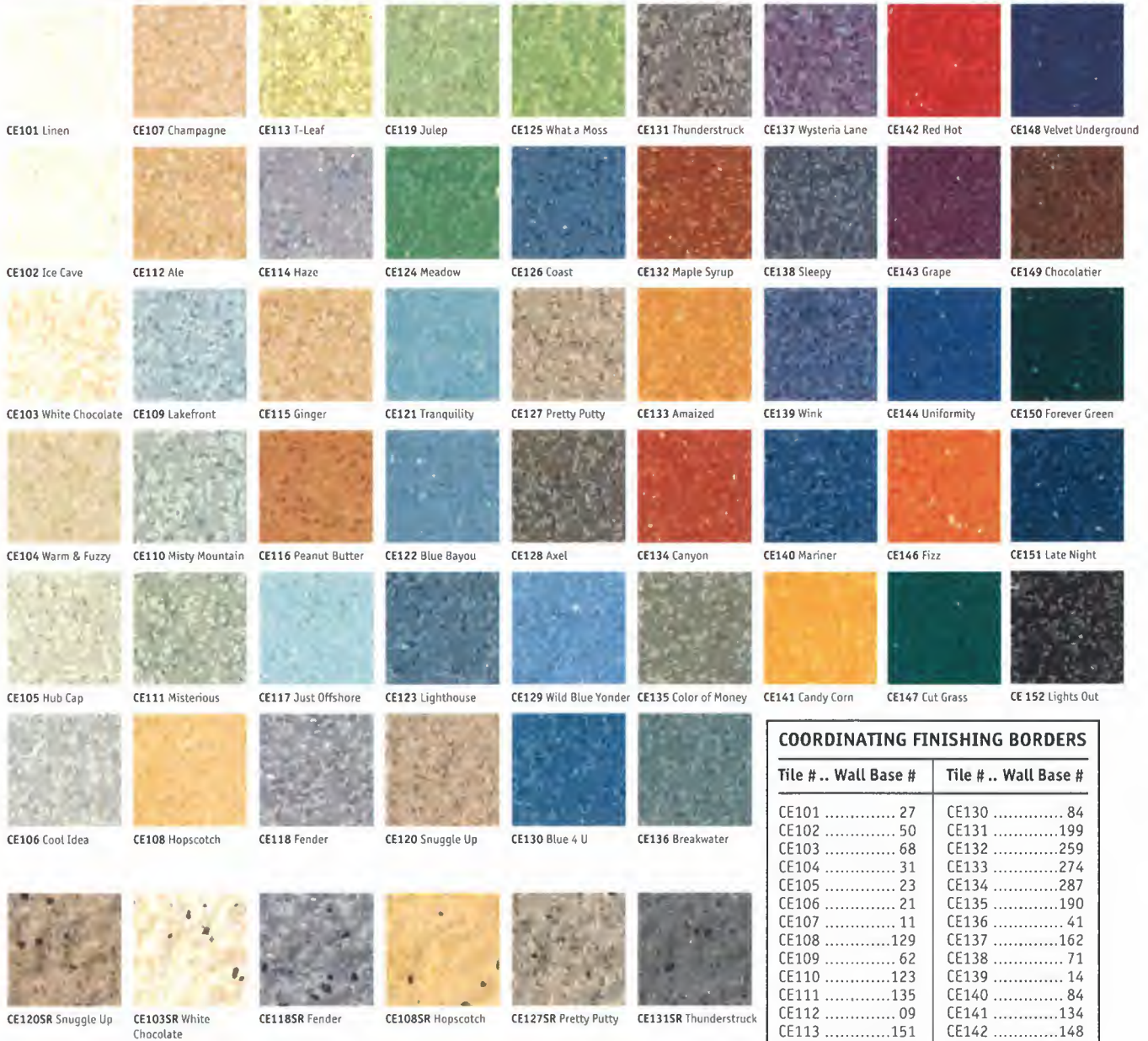
Color Essence, a vinyl enhanced tile, can increase productivity in high performance spaces by making people more comfortable and lowering maintenance costs and downtime. It can motivate and inspire through color, pattern and design.

1. VET construction means greater ROI
 - Withstands foot traffic and requires less maintenance
 - Ideal for areas that do not receive constant routine maintenance
 - Tritonite wearlayer requires less initial maintenance
2. Low environmental impact
 - Contains a minimum of 23% pre-consumer recycled content and a minimum of 6% post-consumer recycled content

- Floorscore certified
 - Manufactured in facility meeting ISO 14001 and ISO 9001 standards
3. Elements for a motivating space
 - 51 color options suitable for a variety of commercial applications
 - 6 coordinating slip resistant options
 - Coordinating Johnsonite wall base, transitions and other finishing accessories
 4. Added benefits of SpraySmart Adhesive
 - Double warranty protection
 - 10 year manufacturing warranty
 - 10 year limited moisture warranty
 - Immediate occupancy of space after installation

51 COLORS
6 SLIP RESISTANT
12 x 12

Vinyl Enhanced Tile / Color Essence™



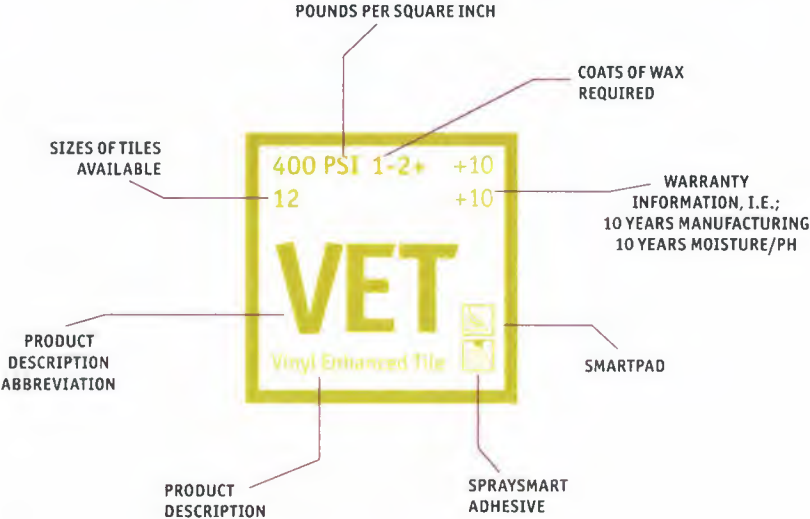
COORDINATING FINISHING BORDERS			
Tile # ..	Wall Base #	Tile # ..	Wall Base #
CE101	27	CE130	84
CE102	50	CE131	199
CE103	68	CE132	259
CE104	31	CE133	274
CE105	23	CE134	287
CE106	21	CE135	190
CE107	11	CE136	41
CE108	129	CE137	162
CE109	62	CE138	71
CE110	123	CE139	14
CE111	135	CE140	84
CE112	09	CE141	134
CE113	151	CE142	148
CE114	137	CE143	162
CE115	49	CE144	106
CE116	259	CE146	273
CE117	291	CE147	152
CE118	38	CE148	14
CE119	271	CE149	284
CE120	80	CE150	86
CE121	291	CE151	18
CE122	58	CE152	40
CE123	72	CE108SR	129
CE124	271	CE103SR	68
CE125	271	CE118SR	38
CE126	58	CE120SR	80
CE127	121	CE127SR	121
CE128	29	CE118SR	38
CE129	84	CE131SR	199

Color-coordinated Johnsonite finishing borders and accessories are available to complement Color Essence VET tiles for an integrated flooring system.

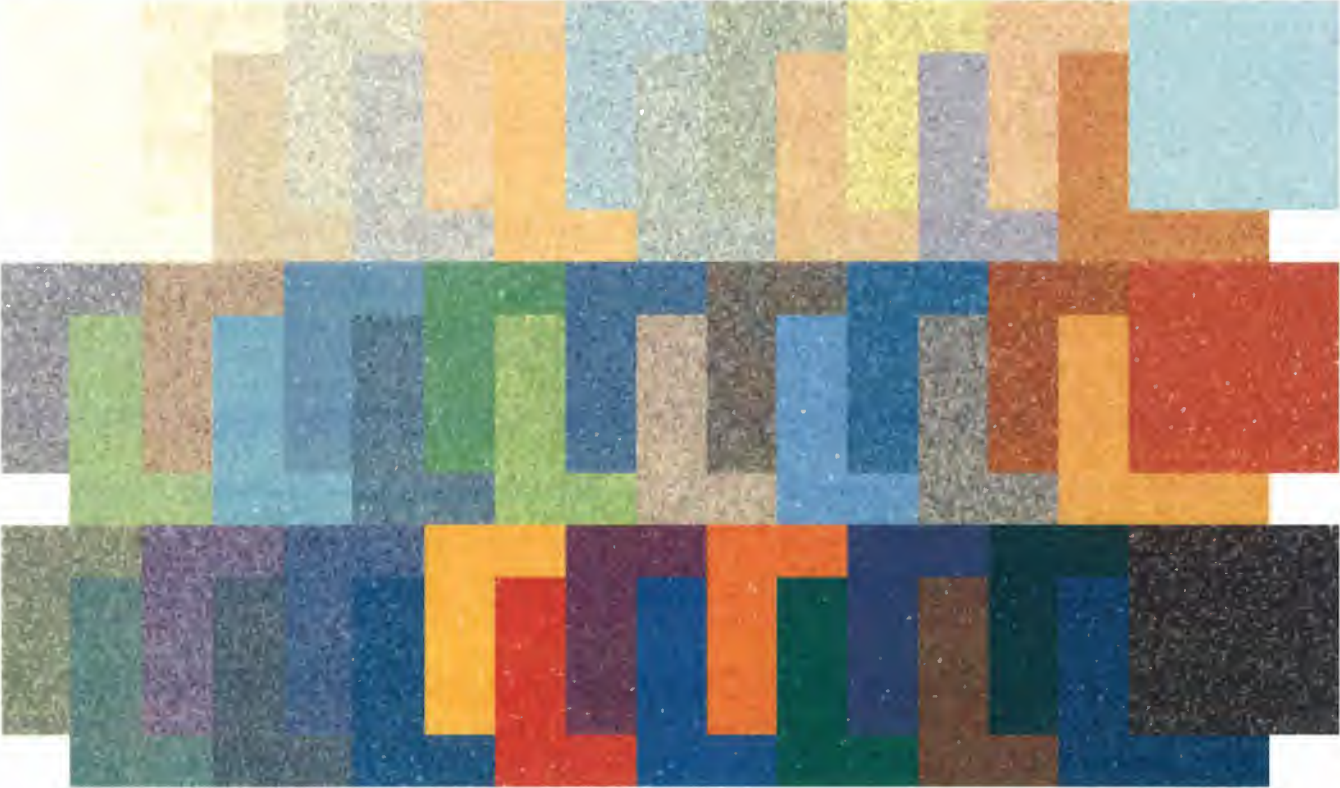
Color Essence is the perfect flooring solution for Healthcare,



The ABC's of VET (Vinyl Enhanced Tile)



Education and Retail applications.





Color Essence™ | The Azrock® Collection

DESCRIPTION

Color Essence is a low-maintenance VET flooring solution in a wide selection of colorways to suit many types of interior design in a multitude of segments and applications. Following a proper maintenance program can greatly reduce life-cycle costs for a real lifetime return. Made in the USA.

Technical Data	Standards	Color Essence
Type of Floor Covering		Vinyl Enhanced Tile
Classification	ASTM F 1066	Meets Requirements
Polyurethane Reinforced		Tritonite
Total Thickness		1/8" (3.2 mm)
Static Load Limit	ASTM F 970†	400 psi (modified)
Tile Size		12" x 12" (30.5 cm x 30.5 cm)
Weight/sq. ft./m ²		1.20 lbs sq. ft. (12.92 lbs. m ²)
Carton Quantity		45 tiles = 45 sq. ft. (4.18 m ²)
Carton Weight		54 lbs (24.5 kg)
Flammability	ASTM E 648	Class 1 >0.45 CRF
Smoke Density	ASTM E 662	<450
Slip Resistance SCOF	ADA Compliant	Both smooth and slip resistant (SR)
Chemical Resistance		Good
Colors		51 Smooth, 6 Slip Resistant
Warranty		10 Year LIMITED Warranty. See www.johnsonite.com for complete warranty information.
Maintenance		Reduced Finish Maintenance / 1-2 coats of finish*

Sustainable Facts	
Color Essence	Possible LEED Point Contribution
Construction Waste Management ReStart® Reclamation Program MR 2	1-2
Recycled Content Pre-Consumer 23% Post-Consumer 6% MR 4	1-2
Regional Materials Manufactured in Florence, Alabama, an ISO 9001 facility MR 5	1-2
Indoor Air Quality Low Emitting materials EQ 4.3 FloorScore certified and meets CA 01350	1
Return on Investment Easy to clean, less waxing required Reduced water, detergent and energy costs Requires fewer man-hours to install	

SpraySmart

- Immediate Occupancy
- Reduce Install Time
- Environmentally Friendly

* Depending upon use of the floor.

† Static load limit per ASTM 970 modified by specifying a higher load.

Please visit johnsonite.com for the most updated specifications, and installation, cleaning and maintenance instructions.

How to Order: Smooth: CE-(XXX) Color Number
Slip Resistant: CE-(XXX) Color Number-SR

The Johnsonite system includes transitions and finishing borders (wall base) to complete your flooring design and installation.

www.johnsonite.com

SPEED SWATCH
800-558-2240

Johnsonite
A Tarkett Company
16910 Munn Road
Chagrin Falls, OH 44023
800-899-8916 or 440-543-8916

www.johnsonite.com

 **Johnsonite**
A Tarkett Company

©2011 Johnsonite Inc. Printed in the USA 2/11 LPCEJ0

The contents of this document including, but not limited to, all text and images (Content) are owned by Johnsonite Inc. with all rights reserved unless otherwise noted. Any Content that is a trademark, logo, or service mark is also a registered and unregistered trademark of Johnsonite Inc. Your use of any Content without the written permission of Johnsonite Inc. is strictly prohibited.



VINYL ENHANCED TILE MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Azterra™, Color Essence™,
and Color Essence SR™

INTRODUCTION

Tarkett Vinyl Enhanced Tile has a durable factory-applied vinyl surface treatment providing reduced maintenance costs. Three coats of floor finish must be applied prior to placing the floor into service. **NOTE:** In areas with heavy traffic or with consistent chair/desk sliding such as classrooms, corridors, and cafeterias, an additional 1 - 2 coats of floor finish should be applied.

These instructions are written as a guide to be used by professionals for the proper care and maintenance of the floor. Utilizing these guidelines, with the cleaning products listed below, will ease the maintenance process and provide the customer with a product that will perform to its intended purpose. Always visit www.tarkettna.com for the most current installation and maintenance instructions. Technical videos and tip sheets are also available. Contact Tarkett Technical Services at (800)-899-8916 ext. 9297 with any questions.

POST INSTALLATION / INITIAL CLEANING

Job site conditions will cause grit and dirt to accumulate. Initial cleaning must not be performed until 72 hours after installation. However, it is necessary the floor be swept and protected until maintenance begins.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Damp mop the cleaning solution onto the floor with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. Apply only enough solution to keep the pad lubricated. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5300 blue pad or equivalent. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**

NOTE: A 22 to 28 gauge nylon bristle brush must be used on slip resistant tiles ("SR").

7. Move the scrubbing machine at a pace that will allow the pad to do the work. Overlap each pass by half to ensure complete coverage.
8. Remove the cleaning solution using a wet vacuum or a mop.
9. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
10. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.
11. Three coats of a recommended floor finish must be applied prior to placing the floor into service. Apply the finish to the floor according to the manufacturer's label instructions.
NOTE: In areas with heavy traffic or with consistent chair/desk sliding such as classrooms, corridors, and cafeterias, an additional 1 – 2 coats of floor finish should be applied.
12. Allow the floor finish to dry completely between coats.
13. Restrict all traffic until the floor finish has dried completely.

PREVENTIVE CARE

1. An effective barrier matting system should be installed at all entrances to reduce cleaning costs and extend the life of the floor.
2. Protect the flooring from damage by using good quality protective glides and casters for chairs, tables, and other furniture using products designed for resilient floors. Caster or wheel damage, in work stations or similar environments, can be avoided with the use of chair pads.
3. Do NOT use steel wool, strong solvents (gasoline, turpentine, and acetone), or all-purpose cleaners (Lestoil, Top Job, etc. and similar products).
4. Do NOT use sweeping compounds or mops treated with petroleum solvents, silicone compounds or loose abrasives that damage the flooring.
5. Do NOT use disinfectant cleaners and insecticide sprays containing oil or solvents that may settle on the floor in sufficient quantity to discolor, cause slipperiness, and harm the flooring.

ROUTINE / DAILY CLEANING

It is very important to clean the flooring at a frequency consistent with the amount and type of traffic and soil conditions. Daily cleaning is recommended.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Damp mop the cleaning solution onto the floor with a nylon or rayon mop, or utilize an auto scrubber equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. Check the manufacturer's label instructions for proper use. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
6. Remove minor stains and scuffs in conjunction with the damp mopping. Use a white or red pad if required.

PERIODIC / DEEP CLEANING

When Routine / Daily Cleaning no longer provides adequate results, a more aggressive deep cleaning is required to thoroughly clean the floor.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**
NOTE: A 22 to 28 gauge nylon bristle brush must be used on slip resistant tiles ("SR").
7. Remove the cleaning solution using a wet vacuum or a mop.
8. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
9. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.

FLOOR FINISH RESTORATIVE PROCEDURE

When the floors gloss level appears worn or uneven due to traffic the floor finish can be removed and reapplied to restore the floors appearance.

Floor Finish Removal:

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a stripping solution using one of the recommended strippers identified on the reference chart below. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions for proper mixing ratios and use.
3. Apply the stripping solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
4. Let the stripping solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes. **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
5. Scrub the floor using a single-disc rotary machine (175-350 RPM)

equipped with a 3M 5300 blue pad or equivalent. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**

NOTE: A 22 to 28 gauge nylon bristle brush must be used on slip resistant tiles ("SR").

6. Remove the stripping solution with a wet vacuum or a mop.
7. Thoroughly rinse the floor and allow it to dry completely.
8. Repeat the stripping process if necessary.
9. Apply the new floor finish as outlined below.

Application of floor finish:

1. Perform a stripping procedure as outlined above in Floor Finish Removal.
2. Select a floor finish suitable for use on resilient flooring. Refer to the maintenance product reference chart below.
3. Apply the floor finish to the floor according to the manufacturer's label instructions.

4. Apply three to five coats of finish. Apply additional coats as recommended or required.
5. The floor finish must dry completely between coats.
6. Restrict all traffic until the floor finish has dried completely.

OPTIONAL Floor Finish Restorative Procedures

In lieu of stripping and reapplication, to reduce the cost of chemicals and manpower, the following options can be utilized.

Scrub and Re-coat: This procedure will remove 1 to 2 coats of existing floor finish, therefore 4 to 5 coats of floor finish must have been previously applied.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions for proper mixing ratio.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes. **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**

6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**

NOTE: A 22 to 28 gauge nylon bristle brush must be used on slip resistant tiles ("SR").

7. Remove the cleaning solution with a wet vacuum or a mop.
8. Thoroughly rinse the floor and allow it to dry completely.
9. Apply 2 coats of new floor finish according to the manufacturer's label instructions
10. The floor finish must dry completely between coats.
11. Restrict all traffic until the floor finish has dried completely.

Spray Buffing:

1. Floor must be clean prior to buffing.
2. Apply the spray buffing solution to workable areas with a spray bottle.
3. Buff the floor using a single disc, slow speed, rotary machine (175 -

350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 4100 white buffing pad or equivalent.

4. Continue procedure until desired level of gloss has been achieved

Burnishing:

1. Floor must be clean prior to buffing.
2. Burnish the floor using a single disc, high speed, rotary machine (1500 - 2000 RPM) equipped with a 3M 3200 high speed burnishing pad or equivalent.

3. Continue procedure until desired level of gloss has been achieved. **NOTE: BURNISHING NEEDS SPECIAL CARE TO AVOID DAMAGES.**

SPECIAL ATTENTION

Color Essence™: Color Essence, like solid-colored floors of any composition, can show scratching, scuffing, marring and soiling more readily than patterned materials. This can also be the case with light indentations from furniture with legs, feet or casters left on the tile for a period of time. None of these are considered to be defects of the tile as scuffing and soiling can be removed with proper maintenance, while scratching and marring may occur due to inappropriate finishing/maintenance. In the case of indentations, utilizing proper protective feet and casters that are approved for resilient flooring will reduce the footprint left by the furniture.

Maintenance Product Reference Chart

NOTE: Always follow the manufactures label for proper mixing ratios and use.

	Initial Cleaning	Daily Cleaning	Deep Cleaning	Finish	Stripper
Buckeye www.buckeyeinternational.com 1-800-321-2583	Straight Up	Crossroads	Crossroads	LiquiMax	Juggernaut
				Lucent	
Diversey www.diversey.com 1-800-558-2332	Profi	Profi	Profi	Signature	Bravo 1500+
	GP Forward	GP Forward	GP Forward	Complete	
	Prominence	Prominence	Prominence	High Mileage	
Certified Green Products		Stride	Stride	Aquaria	Pro Strip SC
Hillyard www.hillyard.com 1-800-365-1555	Super Shine All	Renovator	Renovator	Super Hil-Brite	Arsenal
				One Plus	
Spartan Chemical www.spartanchemical.com 1-800-537-8990	Tribase	Tribase	Tribase	White Sun	Step Down
		Damp Mop	Damp Mop	The Fixx	Endura Strip
Certified Green Products	Green Solutions Industrial Cleaner	Green Solutions All Purpose Cleaner	Green Solutions All Purpose Cleaner	FloorFront	Green Solutions Floor Finish Remover
XL North www.xlnorth.com 1-888-530-2259	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL 25	XL FS
				XL 18	
				XL UF	
				XL Matte	

Tarkett North America

Technical Services Department
30000 Aurora Road
Solon, OH 44139
800.899.8916 Fax 440.632.5643
info@tarkettna.com

www.tarkettna.com

Limited Warranty

Tarkett Warranty Overview

Tarkett is pleased to offer the world's most-integrated, high-performance flooring system, bringing together design, function and safety; leading to enhanced productivity in high-performance environments. All Tarkett products are warranted against manufacturers' defects to ensure high standards of quality, performance and aesthetics.

Limited Warranty Information

Section 1: Rubber Sheet Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

SECTION	PRODUCT TYPE	TARKETT BRAND PRODUCT LINES
1	Rubber Sheet Flooring	Replay® Rolls
2	Compression Molded Rubber Tile	Circulinity™; CorkTones™; Defiant™; ColorSplash; MicroTone™; Mesto Configurations™; Minerality™; Organics; Prima® Olio® and Marbleized; Replay® Tiles; Solid Color Rubber Tile; Tactile Walking Surface Indicators; Terra-Turf®; Triumph and Inertia™
3	Stairwell Management	Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads, Nosings, Risers, Stringers; Tactile Warning Surface and Safe-T-First®
4	Finishing Borders (Wall Base) Finishing Accessories	BaseWorks®; Masquerade®; Millwork®; Perceptions®; TightLock®; Traditional Rubber or Vinyl; Safe-T-First®; Vent Cove; and Transitions
5	Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring	A: iQ™ Optima®; iQ™ Granit™; iQ™ Granit™ Micro; iQ™ Granit™ SD; iQ™ Toro SC; Granit™ Safe-T B: Acczent® C: Aria™; Melodia™; Performa™; Training®; iQ™ Optima® Acoustiflor® D: Standard Plus
6	Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank	A: Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT): Tarkett B: Vinyl Enhanced Tile (VET): Azterra™; Color Essence™ Solid Vinyl Tile (SVT): Cortina Grande™
7	Linoleum Sheet Flooring	LinoFloor xf2™; LinoFloor Acoustiflor xf2™ and LinoWall xf2™
8	Luxury/Solid Vinyl Tile and Plank	A: Adaptt™; iD Inspiration™55; iD Principle; Resolve; Transcend™ SureSet™ and iD Mixonomi B: Event; iD Inspiration™70; iD Latitude + Techtonic™ and Victory® C: Contour + Techtonic™; Collections Infinies
9	Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)	Transcend™ Click
10	Underlayment	SureStart™ Underlayment; Tarkolay Underlayment



Section 2: Compression Molded Rubber Tile

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that molded rubber tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 3: Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl stair tread products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Section 4: Finishing Borders (Wall Base & Accessories)

Limited 2-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of two (2) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl wall base and/or accessory products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2).

Section 5A: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material and 25% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 4-5); Material Only (Years 6-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5B: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 15-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the

defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material Only (Years 4-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5C: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5D: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6A: Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl composition tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6B: Vinyl Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing

defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 7: Linoleum Sheet Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that linoleum sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8A: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8B: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8C: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 25-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty five (25) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-25).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty five (25) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 9: Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)

Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein. Light Commercial applications are defined as foot-traffic only (no rolling loads).

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-5); and 50% Material Only (Years 6-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 10: Underlayment

Limited 10-Year Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use of SureStart[®] underlayment with approved Tarkett LVT products, subject to subfloors being prepared & meeting Tarkett Installation Instruction guidelines and subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects or concerns prior to install; otherwise this warranty will not apply.

If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

All Tarkett Commercial Products:

This Limited Warranty applies only for products installed, used and maintained according to the written recommendations and specifications provided at the time of material purchase.

Warranty Claim Procedure

To be eligible for replacement under this warranty, the customer must file a claim by giving Tarkett written notice of the defect. This notice must be filed immediately, but in no event more than 10 days following discovery of the defect. Notice shall be given to Tarkett at its corporate address of 30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139.

Phone: (800) 899-8916; Fax: (440) 543-5774.

If defective product has been discontinued or is otherwise unavailable, Tarkett reserves the right to select and supply the customer with Tarkett replacement flooring, similar in quality and quantity to the material claimed to be defective.

Warranty Exclusions

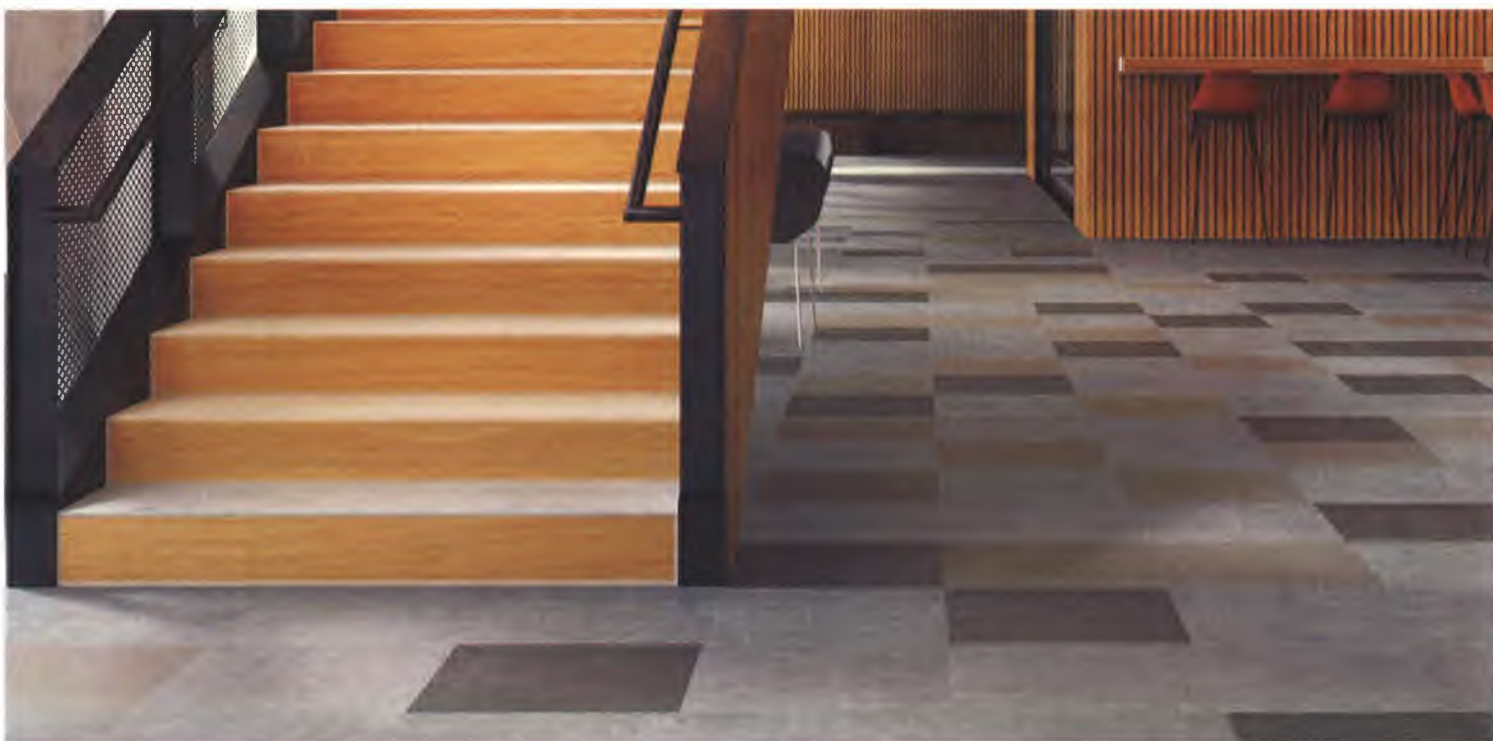
The Tarkett Limited Warranty does not apply to:

- The exact matching of shade, color or mottling.
- Tears, burns, cuts or damage due to improper installation or use or improper cleaning agents and maintenance methods.
- Labor costs outside of prorated schedule defined in the warranty.
- Sales of non-first quality materials, i.e., "seconds," "off goods" or other irregular flooring. Such non-first quality materials are sold "AS IS."
- Issues associated with the use of adhesives other than those recommended by Tarkett.
- Issues caused by moisture or alkali in the subfloor. Pre-installation moisture and alkali testing is required and must be made available to Tarkett upon request.
- Issues of discoloration or staining associated with subfloor contamination or markings that bleed through the flooring material.
- Problems caused by installation, uses and maintenance that are contrary to Tarkett's specifications, recommendations or instructions.
- Material installed with obvious defects not notified to Tarkett prior to installation.
- Exterior installations - Tarkett products are designed for interior applications only.
- Fading and/or discoloration resulting from heavy sunlight penetration and ultraviolet ray exposure from direct or glass-filtered sunlight.
- Damage to flooring products caused by high or spiked heels, improper protectors/casters or furniture rests. Some rolling-type casters on furniture or appliances may damage resilient flooring. Warranty as to the suitability of the factory-installed casters rests with the furniture or appliance manufacturers. To avoid Tarkett warranty exclusions, casters must be suitable for use on resilient flooring.
- Damage to flooring products from pallet jack and tow-motor traffic.
- Premature wear or deterioration from spikes and skate blade exposure.
- Variations in color or embossing between products, photography or printed color illustrations.
- Installation of Tarkett flooring in work or commercial areas exposed to oil and grease, such as commercial kitchens or butcher shops. Defiant™ Oil and Grease-Resistant Rubber tiles are recommended in such situations.
- Additional expense associated with overtime, replacing or moving appliances or furniture, business interruptions, loss of use or other related costs associated with the replacement of the flooring.
- Shifting, cracking, or movement of the substrate or foundation.
- Hydrostatic pressure, flooding, standing water or moisture on the surface of the substrate.
- Issues related to exposure to heavy rolling loads (Light Commercial Products).

• Warranty Disclaimer

- EXCEPT AS STATED HEREIN, TARKETT MAKES NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE BY LAW, IMPLICATION OF LAW OR APPLICATION OF COURSE OF DEALING, PERFORMANCE OR USAGE OF TRADE INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED AND EXCLUDED. ANY ORAL STATEMENTS ABOUT THE PRODUCTS DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE NOT WARRANTIES, SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON BY BUYER, DO NOT FORM ANY PART OF THE BASIS OF THE BARGAIN, AND ARE NOT PART OF THIS OR ANY OTHER LIMITED WARRANTY. NO AGENT, DISTRIBUTOR OR REPRESENTATIVE OF TARKETT, EXCEPT AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF TARKETT SHALL HAVE AUTHORITY TO AGREE TO ANY TERM, CONDITION OR PROVISION INCONSISTENT HERewith OR NOT CONTAINED HEREIN. IN NO EVENT SHALL TARKETT BE LIABLE TO BUYER FOR INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES OR LOSS OF PROFIT ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY BREACH OF THIS WARRANTY, REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY (CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE) UPON WHICH THE CLAIM IS BASED.
- These warranties provide specific legal rights; these and other rights may vary from state to state.

TILE # 4 ALTERNATE
TARKETT ID LATITUDE
18 x 18





1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

- 1.1. **Proprietary Product:** Luxury vinyl floor covering with Tarkett's Techtonic polyurethane comes in tile and plank form. Suitable for commercial working environments and offices:
- Education – Classrooms, corridors, multipurpose rooms, laboratories, cafeterias, lavatories
 - Offices – Break rooms, offices, corridors, cafeterias, lavatories
 - Retail – Sales areas, offices
 - Hospitality – Corridors, vending areas, lobbies
 - rooms, offices
 - Healthcare – Patient rooms, exam rooms, lobbies, corridors, emergency rooms, critical care, laboratories

1.2. **Manufacturer:**
Tarkett North America Phone: (800) 899-8916
30000 Aurora Rd. (440) 543-8916
Solon, Ohio 44139
Web: www.tarkettna.com

1.3. **Proprietary Product Description:**

1.3.1. **Construction:** Tarkett iD Latitude is constructed on a unique composite structure built with homogeneous polymeric calendared layers with a 20 mil PVC wear layer. Techtonic polyurethane coating technology is super tough; resisting scratching, abrasions, scuffing and staining to ensure your floor look nicer, longer.

- 1.3.2. **Characteristics:**
- **Finish:** Techtonic
 - **Edge treatment:** Square Edge
 - **Wearlayer Thickness:** .020" (0.5 mm)
 - **Overall thickness:** 0.120" (3.0 mm)
 - **Designs:** 22 Wood, 14 Abstract, 8 Stone/Concrete

1.3.3. **Tile/Plank size and Packaging:**

Abstract

- 6" x 36" (15.2 cm x 91.4 cm), 24 planks/ctn, 36 sq. ft./ctn (3.34 m²/ctn), 36 lbs/ctn (16.33 kg/ctn), 66 ctn/pallet

Wood

- 6" x 48" (15.2 cm x 121.9 cm), 18 planks /ctn, 36 sq. ft./ctn (3.4 m²/ctn), 36 lbs/ctn (16.33 kg/ctn), 72 ctn/pallet

Abstract, Stone & Concrete

- 18" x 18" (45.7 cm x 45.7 cm), 20 tiles /ctn, 45 sq. ft./ctn (4.18 m²/ctn), 45 lb/ctn (20.41 kg/ctn), 60 ctn/pallet

2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

- 2.1. **Tile material** – Meets ASTM F1700, Class III, Type B performance standards for solid vinyl floor tile
- 2.2. **Wear layer thickness:** 20 mil
- 2.3. **Residual Indentation (ASTM F1914):** Passes

- 2.4. **Static coefficient of friction (ASTM D2047):** ≥ 0.5 SCOF, ADA compliant
- 2.5. **Static Load Limit (ASTM F970):** 250 psi, ≤ 0.005 inches
- 2.6. **Dimensional Stability (ASTM F2199):** Passes
- 2.7. **Resistance to Heat (ASTM F1514):** $\Delta \Sigma \leq 8.0$
- 2.8. **Resistance to Light (ASTM F1515):** $\Delta \Sigma \leq 8.0$
- 2.9. **Chemical Resistance (ASTM F925):** Passes
- 2.10. **Flammability (ASTM E648, CRF):** ≥0.45 W/cm² (Class 1)

3. INSTALLATION

See iD Latitude Luxury Vinyl Tile and Plank installation instructions for complete details.

3.1. **Adhesives:**

- **Tarkett RollSmart Adhesive:**
Coverage: 350 - 400 sq. ft. per gallon
(3/8" Nap Paint Roller used with a paint tray)
- **Tarkett 959 Adhesive:**
Coverage:
Porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon
Non-porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 975 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive:**
Approximate Coverage:
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 225-250 sq. ft. per gallon

4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through Tarkett dealers nationwide.

5. WARRANTY

Limited 20 year warranty. For complete details, contact Tarkett or an authorized Tarkett distributor.

6. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to iD Latitude Maintenance Instructions for complete maintenance details.

7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

Samples: Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Tarkett. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at www.tarkettna.com or contact Tarkett at 1-800-899-8916.

Tarkett North America

Technical Services Department
30000 Aurora Road
Solon, Ohio 44139
800.899.8916
info@tarkettna.com

www.tarkettna.com



iD Latitude

Product Specification

Tarkett North America

Technical Services Department
30000 Aurora Road
Solon, Ohio 44139
800.899.8916
info@tarkettna.com

www.tarkettna.com



LUXURY VINYL TILES AND PLANKS MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Contour, Event, iD Latitude, and Resolve

INTRODUCTION

These instructions are written as a guide to be used by professionals for the proper care and maintenance of the floor. Utilizing these guidelines, with the cleaning products listed below, will ease the maintenance process and provide the customer with a product that will perform to its intended purpose. Always visit www.tarkettna.com for the most current installation and maintenance instructions. Technical videos and tip sheets are also available. Contact Tarkett Technical Services at (800)-899-8916 with any questions.

POST INSTALLATION / INITIAL CLEANING

Job site conditions will cause grit and dirt to accumulate. Initial cleaning must not be performed until 72 hours after installation. However, it is necessary the floor be swept and protected until maintenance begins.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 16 to 24 gauge nylon bristle brush, or a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**
7. Remove the cleaning solution using a wet vacuum or a mop.
8. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
9. Allow the flooring to dry completely.

NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.

PREVENTIVE CARE

1. An effective barrier matting system should be installed at all entrances to reduce cleaning costs and extend the life of the floor.
2. Protect the flooring from damage by using good quality protective glides and casters for chairs, tables, and other furniture using products designed for resilient floors. Caster or wheel damage, in work stations or similar environments, can be avoided with the use of chair pads.
3. Do NOT use steel wool, strong solvents (gasoline, turpentine, and acetone), or all-purpose cleaners (Lestoil, Top Job, etc. and similar products).
4. Do NOT use sweeping compounds or mops treated with petroleum solvents, silicone compounds or loose abrasives that damage the flooring.
5. Do NOT use disinfectant cleaners and insecticide sprays containing oil or solvents that may settle on the floor in sufficient quantity to discolor, cause slipperiness, and harm the flooring.

ROUTINE / DAILY CLEANING

It is very important to clean the flooring at a frequency consistent with the amount and type of traffic and soil conditions. Daily cleaning is recommended.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Damp mop the cleaning solution onto the floor with a nylon or rayon mop. Be sure to wring the mop between each application. Or, use an auto scrubber equipped with a 16 to 24 gauge nylon bristle brush, or a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
6. Remove minor stains and scuffs in conjunction with the damp mopping. Use a white or red pad if required.

PERIODIC / DEEP CLEANING

When Routine / Daily Cleaning no longer provides adequate results, a more aggressive deep cleaning is required to thoroughly clean the floor.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 16 to 24 gauge nylon bristle brush, or a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle. **DO NOT USE BROWN OR BLACK PADS.**
7. Remove the cleaning solution using a wet vacuum or a mop.
8. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
9. Allow the flooring to dry completely.

NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.

Flooring may be maintained by following a conventional floor finish maintenance system if desired. Conventional floor finish maintenance systems require periodic stripping of the floor finish. Always follow the manufacturer's label instructions for proper application and use.

MAINTENANCE PRODUCT REFERENCE CHART

NOTE: Always follow the manufactures label for proper mixing ratios and use.

	Initial Cleaning	Daily Cleaning	Deep Cleaning
Buckeye www.buckeyeinternational.com 1-800-321-2583	Straight Up	Crossroads	Crossroads
Diversey www.diversey.com 1-800-558-2332	Profi	Profi	Profi
	GP Forward	GP Forward	GP Forward
	Prominence	Prominence	Prominence
Certified Green Products		Stride	Stride
Spartan Chemical www.spartanchemical.com 1-800-537-8990	Tribase	Tribase	Tribase
		Damp Mop	Damp Mop
Certified Green Products	Green Solutions Industrial Cleaner	Green Solutions All Purpose Cleaner	Green Solutions All Purpose Cleaner
XL North www.xlnorth.com 1-888-530-2259	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner

Tarkett North America

Technical Services Department
30000 Aurora Road
Solon, OH 44139
800.899.8916 Fax 440.632.5643
info@tarkettna.com

www.tarkettna.com

Limited Warranty

Tarkett Warranty Overview

Tarkett is pleased to offer the world's most-integrated, high-performance flooring system, bringing together design, function and safety; leading to enhanced productivity in high-performance environments. All Tarkett products are warranted against manufacturers' defects to ensure high standards of quality, performance and aesthetics.

Limited Warranty Information

Section 1: Rubber Sheet Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

SECTION	PRODUCT TYPE	TARKETT BRAND PRODUCT LINES
1	Rubber Sheet Flooring	Replay® Rolls
2	Compression Molded Rubber Tile	Circulinity™; CorkTones™; Defiant™; ColorSplash; MicroTone™; Mesto Configurations™; Minerality™; Organics; Prima® Olio® and Marbleized; Replay® Tiles; Solid Color Rubber Tile; Tactile Walking Surface Indicators; Terra-Turf®, Triumph and Inertia™
3	Stairwell Management	Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads, Nosings, Risers, Stringers; Tactile Warning Surface and Safe-T-First®
4	Finishing Borders (Wall Base) Finishing Accessories	BaseWorks®; Masquerade®; Millwork®; Perceptions®; TightLock®; Traditional Rubber or Vinyl; Safe-T-First®; Vent Cove; and Transitions
5	Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring	A: iQ™ Optima®; iQ™ Granit™; iQ™ Granit™ Micro; iQ™ Granit™ SD; iQ™ Toro SC; Granit™ Safe-T B: Acczent® C: Aria™; Melodia™; Performa™; Training®; iQ™ Optima® Acoustiflor® D: Standard Plus
6	Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank	A: Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT): Tarkett B: Vinyl Enhanced Tile (VET); Azterra™; Color Essence™ Solid Vinyl Tile (SVT); Cortina Grande™
7	Linoleum Sheet Flooring	LinoFloor xf2™; LinoFloor Acoustiflor xf2™ and LinoWall xf2™
8	Luxury/Solid Vinyl Tile and Plank	A: Adapt™; iD Inspiration™ 55; iD Principle; Resolve; Transcend™ SureSet™ and iD Mixonomi B: Event; iD Inspiration™ 70; iD Latitude + Techtonic™ and Victory® C: Contour + Techtonic™; Collections Infinies
9	Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)	Transcend™ Click
10	Underlayment	SureStart™ Underlayment; Tarkolay Underlayment



Section 2: Compression Molded Rubber Tile

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that molded rubber tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 3: Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl stair tread products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Section 4: Finishing Borders (Wall Base & Accessories)

Limited 2-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of two (2) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl wall base and/or accessory products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2).

Section 5A: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material and 25% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 4-5); Material Only (Years 6-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5B: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 15-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the

defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material Only (Years 4-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5C: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5D: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6A: Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl composition tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6B: Vinyl Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing

defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 7: Linoleum Sheet Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that linoleum sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8A: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8B: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8C: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 25-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty five (25) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-25).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty five (25) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 9: Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)

Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein. Light Commercial applications are defined as foot-traffic only (no rolling loads).

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-5); and 50% Material Only (Years 6-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 10: Underlayment

Limited 10-Year Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use of SureStart[®] underlayment with approved Tarkett LVT products, subject to subfloors being prepared & meeting Tarkett Installation Instruction guidelines and subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects or concerns prior to install; otherwise this warranty will not apply.

If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

All Tarkett Commercial Products:

This Limited Warranty applies only for products installed, used and maintained according to the written recommendations and specifications provided at the time of material purchase.

Warranty Claim Procedure

To be eligible for replacement under this warranty, the customer must file a claim by giving Tarkett written notice of the defect. This notice must be filed immediately, but in no event more than 10 days following discovery of the defect. Notice shall be given to Tarkett at its corporate address of 30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139. Phone: (800) 899-8916; Fax: (440) 543-5774.

If defective product has been discontinued or is otherwise unavailable, Tarkett reserves the right to select and supply the customer with Tarkett replacement flooring, similar in quality and quantity to the material claimed to be defective.

Warranty Exclusions

The Tarkett Limited Warranty does not apply to:

- The exact matching of shade, color or mottling.
- Tears, burns, cuts or damage due to improper installation or use or improper cleaning agents and maintenance methods.
- Labor costs outside of prorated schedule defined in the warranty.
- Sales of non-first quality materials, i.e., "seconds," "off goods" or other irregular flooring. Such non-first quality materials are sold "AS IS."
- Issues associated with the use of adhesives other than those recommended by Tarkett.
- Issues caused by moisture or alkali in the subfloor. Pre-installation moisture and alkali testing is required and must be made available to Tarkett upon request.
- Issues of discoloration or staining associated with subfloor contamination or markings that bleed through the flooring material.
- Problems caused by installation, uses and maintenance that are contrary to Tarkett's specifications, recommendations or instructions.
- Material installed with obvious defects not notified to Tarkett prior to installation.
- Exterior installations - Tarkett products are designed for interior applications only.
- Fading and/or discoloration resulting from heavy sunlight penetration and ultraviolet ray exposure from direct or glass-filtered sunlight.
- Damage to flooring products caused by high or spiked heels, improper protectors/casters or furniture rests. Some rolling-type casters on furniture or appliances may damage resilient flooring. Warranty as to the suitability of the factory-installed casters rests with the furniture or appliance manufacturers. To avoid Tarkett warranty exclusions, casters must be suitable for use on resilient flooring.
- Damage to flooring products from pallet jack and tow-motor traffic.
- Premature wear or deterioration from spikes and skate blade exposure.
- Variations in color or embossing between products, photography or printed color illustrations.
- Installation of Tarkett flooring in work or commercial areas exposed to oil and grease, such as commercial kitchens or butcher shops. Defiant™ Oil and Grease-Resistant Rubber tiles are recommended in such situations.
- Additional expense associated with overtime, replacing or moving appliances or furniture, business interruptions, loss of use or other related costs associated with the replacement of the flooring.
- Shifting, cracking, or movement of the substrate or foundation.
- Hydrostatic pressure, flooding, standing water or moisture on the surface of the substrate.
- Issues related to exposure to heavy rolling loads (Light Commercial Products).

• Warranty Disclaimer

- EXCEPT AS STATED HEREIN, TARKETT MAKES NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE BY LAW, IMPLICATION OF LAW OR APPLICATION OF COURSE OF DEALING, PERFORMANCE OR USAGE OF TRADE INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED AND EXCLUDED. ANY ORAL STATEMENTS ABOUT THE PRODUCTS DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE NOT WARRANTIES, SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON BY BUYER, DO NOT FORM ANY PART OF THE BASIS OF THE BARGAIN, AND ARE NOT PART OF THIS OR ANY OTHER LIMITED WARRANTY. NO AGENT, DISTRIBUTOR OR REPRESENTATIVE OF TARKETT, EXCEPT AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF TARKETT, SHALL HAVE AUTHORITY TO AGREE TO ANY TERM, CONDITION OR PROVISION INCONSISTENT HERewith OR NOT CONTAINED HEREIN. IN NO EVENT SHALL TARKETT BE LIABLE TO BUYER FOR INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES OR LOSS OF PROFIT ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY BREACH OF THIS WARRANTY REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY (CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE) UPON WHICH THE CLAIM IS BASED.
- These warranties provide specific legal rights; these and other rights may vary from state to state.

TILE # 7 ALTERNATE
TARKETT ECOSHELL CORKTONES
24 x 24





1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

1.1. **Proprietary Product:** Resilient Rubber Floor Tiles with Cork, A.D.A. Compliant.

1.2. **Manufacturer:**
Tarkett North America Phone: (800) 899-8916
30000 Aurora Rd. (440) 543-8916
Solon, Ohio 44139
Web: www.tarkettna.com

1.3. **Proprietary Product Description:**

1.3.1. **Construction:** Tarkett Corktones Rubber Floor Tiles are manufactured from a homogeneous composition of synthetic rubber, cork, high quality additives, and colorants to meet the performance requirements of ASTM F 1344 Standard Specification for Rubber Floor Tile.

Tarkett Corktones Rubber Floor Tiles are designed for interior applications only and not recommended for environments where the product will be exposed to animal fats, vegetable oils, or petroleum based materials (e.g.: commercial kitchens). Tarkett rubber floor tiles require the use of chair pads or chairs with casters designed for resilient flooring in work stations or similar environments. Tarkett rubber floor tiles are not warranted against cuts or lack of protection under caster wheels designed for carpeting or other types of flooring.

1.3.2. **Styles:**

HRTCT-XXX - Hammered Surface Corktones Rubber Tile, .125" (3.17 mm)

1.3.3. **Physical Characteristics:**

Tile Size and Packaging:

- 24" x 24" (61 cm x 61 cm), .125" thick – 8 tiles per carton, 32 ft² (3.0 m²), 32 lbs/carton

2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

- 2.1. **Hardness** (ASTM D 2240): Not less than 85 Shore A
- 2.2. **Abrasion Resistance** (ASTM D 3389): <1.0 gm weight loss
- 2.3. **Slip Resistance** (ASTM D 2047): ≥ 0.5 SCOF
- 2.4. **Color Heat Stability** (ASTM F 1514): < 8.0 ΔE
- 2.5. **Static Load Limit** (ASTM F 970): Passes at 250 PSI
- 2.6. **Fire Resistance:**
ASTM E 648/NFPA 253 (Critical Radiant Flux), Class 1
ASTM E 662/NFPA 258 (Smoke Density), less than 450

2.7. **Chemical Resistance** (ASTM F 925): Passes - 5% Acetic acid, 70% Isopropyl alcohol, Sodium hydroxide solution (5% NaOH), Hydrochloric acid solution (5% HCl), Sulfuric acid solution (5% H₂SO₄), Household ammonia solution (5% NH₄OH), Household bleach (5.25% NaOCl), Disinfectant cleaner (5% active phenol).

3. INSTALLATION

See CorkTones rubber flooring installation instructions for complete details.

3.1. **Adhesives:**

- **Tarkett 965 Adhesive Coverage:**
Porous Substrate: 125-150 sq. ft. per gallon
Non-porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 996 Two-Part Epoxy Adhesive Coverage:**
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 975 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive Coverage:**
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 150-175 sq. ft. per gallon

4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through authorized Tarkett distributors nationwide.

5. WARRANTY

Limited 5 year warranty. For complete details, contact Tarkett or an authorized Tarkett distributor.

6. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to CorkTone rubber tile maintenance instructions for complete maintenance details.

7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

Samples: Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Tarkett. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at www.tarkettna.com or contact Tarkett at 1-800-899-8916.

Tarkett North America

Technical Services Department
30000 Aurora Road
Solon, Ohio 44139
800.899.8916
info@tarkettna.com

www.tarkettna.com



RUBBER TILE MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Roundel[®], Circulinity[™], CityScape[™], CorkTones, Eco-Shell[™] with Cork, Folio[™] Collections, Metallurgy[™], Mesto[™], Mesto Configurations[™], MicroTone, Minerality, Prima Marbleized, Prima[®] Olio[®]

INTRODUCTION

These instructions are written as a guide to be used by professionals for the proper care and maintenance of the floor. Utilizing these guidelines, with the cleaning products listed below, will ease the maintenance process and provide the customer with a product that will perform to its intended purpose. Always visit www.tarkettna.com for the most current installation and maintenance instructions. Technical videos and tip sheets are also available. Contact Tarkett Technical Services at (800)-899-8916 with any questions.

POST INSTALLATION / INITIAL CLEANING

Job site conditions will cause grit and dirt to accumulate. Initial cleaning must not be performed until 72 hours after installation. However, it is necessary the floor be swept and protected until maintenance begins.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 16 to 24 gauge nylon bristle brush. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle.
7. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
8. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.

PREVENTIVE CARE

1. An effective barrier matting system should be installed at all entrances to reduce cleaning costs and extend the life of the floor.
2. Protect the flooring from damage by using good quality protective glides and casters for chairs, tables, and other furniture using products designed for resilient floors. Caster or wheel damage, in work stations or similar environments, can be avoided with the use of chair pads.
3. Do NOT use steel wool, strong solvents (gasoline, turpentine, and acetone), or all-purpose cleaners (Lestoil, Top Job, etc. and similar products).
4. Do NOT use sweeping compounds or mops treated with petroleum solvents, silicone compounds or loose abrasives that damage the flooring.
5. Do NOT use disinfectant cleaners and insecticide sprays containing oil or solvents that may settle on the floor in sufficient quantity to discolor, cause slipperiness, and harm the flooring.

ROUTINE / DAILY CLEANING

It is very important to clean the flooring at a frequency consistent with the amount and type of traffic and soil conditions. Daily cleaning is recommended.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Damp mop the cleaning solution onto the floor with a nylon or rayon mop. Be sure to wring the mop between each application. Or, use an auto scrubber (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 16 to 24 gauge nylon bristle brush. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
6. Remove minor stains and scuffs in conjunction with the damp mopping. Use a white or red pad if required.

PERIODIC / DEEP CLEANING

When Routine / Daily Cleaning no longer provides adequate results, a more aggressive deep cleaning is required to thoroughly clean the floor.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 16 to 24 gauge nylon bristle brush. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle.
7. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
8. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.

OPTIONAL MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

Application of floor finish: For customers who desire a higher sheen.

1. Perform a deep cleaning procedure as outlined above.
2. Select a floor finish suitable for use on resilient flooring. Refer to the maintenance product reference chart below.
3. Apply the floor finish to the floor according to the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply a minimum of two coats of finish. Apply additional coats as recommended or required.
5. The floor finish must dry completely between coats.
6. Restrict all traffic until the floor finish has dried completely.

Floor Finish Removal: When the floors gloss level appears worn or uneven due to traffic the floor finish can be removed and reapplied to restore the floors appearance.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a stripping solution using one of the recommended strippers identified on the reference chart below. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions for proper mixing ratios and use.
3. Apply the stripping solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
4. Let the stripping solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes. **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
5. Scrub the floor using a single-disc rotary machine (175-350 RPM) equipped with a 16 to 24 gauge nylon bristle brush. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle.
6. Remove the stripping solution with a wet vacuum or a mop.
7. Thoroughly rinse the floor and allow it to dry completely.
8. Repeat the stripping process if necessary.
9. Apply the new floor finish as outlined below.

Application of Cleaner Maintainer: Used in lieu of a floor finish, provides additional protection to the flooring while easing the daily maintenance procedure.

1. Perform a Deep Cleaning as outlined above.
2. Select a recommended cleaner/maintainer from the maintenance product reference chart below.
3. In a clean mop bucket, prepare the solution by following the manufacturers label instructions. In highly trafficked areas the ratio may be increased up to 1:1.
4. Damp mop the solution onto the floor with a nylon or rayon mop.
5. Allow the floor to dry completely.
6. Restrict all traffic until the floor has dried completely.
7. Following the label instructions, the cleaner/maintainer may now be used in an auto-scrubber for daily cleaning in rotation with a pH neutral cleaner.

Removal of Cleaner Maintainer: When the floors gloss level appears worn or uneven, or when daily cleaning no longer provides satisfactory results, the cleaner/maintainer may be removed by following the removal instructions below.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a stripping solution using one of the recommended strippers identified in the reference chart below. Follow the manufactures label instructions for proper mixing ratios and use.
3. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
4. Let the stripping solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes. **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
5. Scrub the floor using a single-disc rotary machine (175-350 RPM) equipped with a 16 to 24 gauge nylon bristle brush. In small areas, use a deck brush attached to a handle.
6. Remove the stripping solution with a wet vacuum or a mop.
7. Thoroughly rinse the floor and allow it to dry completely.
8. Repeat the stripping process if necessary.
9. Apply the new cleaner maintainer as outlined above.

MAINTENANCE PRODUCT REFERENCE CHART

NOTE: Always follow the manufactures label for proper mixing ratios and use.

	Initial Cleaning / Deep Cleaning	pH Neutral Cleaner	Cleaner Maintainer	Floor Finish	Stripper
Diversey www.diversey.com 1-800-558-2332	Profi	Profi	WiWax	Carefree	LinoSAFE
		Prominence		Carefree Matte	
Certified Green Products		Stride		Aquaria	Freedom SC
Spartan Chemical www.spartanchemical.com 1-800-537-8990	TriBase	TriBase	Sun Swept	White Sun	Step Down
		Damp Mop		iShine	
Certified Green Products	Green Solutions Industrial Cleaner	Green Solutions All Purpose Cleaner		FloorFront	Green Solutions Floor Finish Remover
XL North www.xlnorth.com 1-888-530-2259	XL Rubber Floor Cleaner	XL Rubber Floor Cleaner	XL Rubber Floor Finish	XL Rubber Floor Finish	XL Rubber Floor Stripper
				XL Matte	

Tarkett North America

Technical Services Department
30000 Aurora Road
Solon, OH 44139
800.899.8916 Fax 440.632.5643
info@tarkettna.com

www.tarkettna.com

Limited Warranty

Tarkett Warranty Overview

Tarkett is pleased to offer the world's most-integrated, high-performance flooring system, bringing together design, function and safety; leading to enhanced productivity in high-performance environments. All Tarkett products are warranted against manufacturers' defects to ensure high standards of quality, performance and aesthetics.

Limited Warranty Information

Section 1: Rubber Sheet Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

SECTION	PRODUCT TYPE	TARKETT BRAND PRODUCT LINES
1	Rubber Sheet Flooring	Replay® Rolls
2	Compression Molded Rubber Tile	Circuitinity™; CorkTones™; Defiant™; ColorSplash™; MicroTone™; Mesto Configurations™; Minerality™; Organics™; Prima® Olio® and Marbleized™; Replay® Tiles; Solid Color Rubber Tile; Tactile Walking Surface Indicators; Terra-Turf®; Triumph and Inertia™
3	Stairwell Management	Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads, Nosings, Risers, Stringers; Tactile Warning Surface and Safe-T-First®
4	Finishing Borders (Wall Base) Finishing Accessories	BaseWorks®; Masquerade®; Millwork®; Perceptions®; TightLock®; Traditional Rubber or Vinyl; Safe-T-First®; Vent Cove; and Transitions
5	Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring	A: iQ™ Optima®; iQ™ Granit™; iQ™ Granit™ Micro; iQ™ Granit™ SD; iQ™ Toro SC; Granit™ Safe-T B: Acczent® C: Aria™; Melodia™; Performa™; Training®; iQ™ Optima® Acoustiflor® D: Standard Plus
6	Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank	A: Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT): Tarkett B: Vinyl Enhanced Tile (VET): Azterra™; Color Essence™ Solid Vinyl Tile (SVT): Cortina Grande™
7	Linoleum Sheet Flooring	LinoFloor xf2™; LinoFloor Acoustiflor xf2™ and LinoWall xf2™
8	Luxury/Solid Vinyl Tile and Plank	A: Adaptt™; iD Inspiration™ 55; iD Principle; Resolve; Transcend™ SureSet™ and iD Mixonomi B: Event; iD Inspiration™ 70; iD Latitude + Techtonic™ and Victory® C: Contour + Techtonic™; Collections Infinies
9	Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)	Transcend™ Click
10	Underlayment	SureStart™ Underlayment; Tarkolay Underlayment



Section 2: Compression Molded Rubber Tile

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that molded rubber tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 3: Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl stair tread products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Section 4: Finishing Borders (Wall Base & Accessories)

Limited 2-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of two (2) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl wall base and/or accessory products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2).

Section 5A: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material and 25% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 4-5); Material Only (Years 6-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5B: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 15-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the

defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material Only (Years 4-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5C: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5D: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6A: Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl composition tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6B: Vinyl Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing

defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 7: Linoleum Sheet Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that linoleum sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8A: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8B: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8C: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 25-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty five (25) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-25).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty five (25) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 9: Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)

Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein. Light Commercial applications are defined as foot-traffic only (no rolling loads).

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-5); and 50% Material Only (Years 6-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 10: Underlayment

Limited 10-Year Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use of SureStart underlayment with approved Tarkett LVT products, subject to subfloors being prepared & meeting Tarkett Installation Instruction guidelines and subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects or concerns prior to install; otherwise this warranty will not apply.

If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

All Tarkett Commercial Products:

This Limited Warranty applies only for products installed, used and maintained according to the written recommendations and specifications provided at the time of material purchase.

Warranty Claim Procedure

To be eligible for replacement under this warranty, the customer must file a claim by giving Tarkett written notice of the defect. This notice must be filed immediately, but in no event more than 10 days following discovery of the defect. Notice shall be given to Tarkett at its corporate address of 30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139.
Phone: (800) 899-8916; Fax: (440) 543-5774.

If defective product has been discontinued or is otherwise unavailable, Tarkett reserves the right to select and supply the customer with Tarkett replacement flooring, similar in quality and quantity to the material claimed to be defective.

Warranty Exclusions

The Tarkett Limited Warranty does not apply to:

- The exact matching of shade, color or mottling.
- Tears, burns, cuts or damage due to improper installation or use or improper cleaning agents and maintenance methods.
- Labor costs outside of prorated schedule defined in the warranty.
- Sales of non-first quality materials, i.e., "seconds," "off goods" or other irregular flooring. Such non-first quality materials are sold "AS IS."
- Issues associated with the use of adhesives other than those recommended by Tarkett.
- Issues caused by moisture or alkali in the subfloor. Pre-installation moisture and alkali testing is required and must be made available to Tarkett upon request.
- Issues of discoloration or staining associated with subfloor contamination or markings that bleed through the flooring material.
- Problems caused by installation, uses and maintenance that are contrary to Tarkett's specifications, recommendations or instructions.
- Material installed with obvious defects not notified to Tarkett prior to installation.
- Exterior installations - Tarkett products are designed for interior applications only.
- Fading and/or discoloration resulting from heavy sunlight penetration and ultraviolet ray exposure from direct or glass-filtered sunlight.
- Damage to flooring products caused by high or spiked heels, improper protectors/casters or furniture rests. Some rolling-type casters on furniture or appliances may damage resilient flooring. Warranty as to the suitability of the factory-installed casters rests with the furniture or appliance manufacturers. To avoid Tarkett warranty exclusions, casters must be suitable for use on resilient flooring.
- Damage to flooring products from pallet jack and tow-motor traffic.
- Premature wear or deterioration from spikes and skate blade exposure.
- Variations in color or embossing between products, photography or printed color illustrations.
- Installation of Tarkett flooring in work or commercial areas exposed to oil and grease, such as commercial kitchens or butcher shops. Defiant™ Oil and Grease-Resistant Rubber tiles are recommended in such situations.
- Additional expense associated with overtime, replacing or moving appliances or furniture, business interruptions, loss of use or other related costs associated with the replacement of the flooring.
- Shifting, cracking, or movement of the substrate or foundation.
- Hydrostatic pressure, flooding, standing water or moisture on the surface of the substrate.
- Issues related to exposure to heavy rolling loads (Light Commercial Products).

• Warranty Disclaimer

- EXCEPT AS STATED HEREIN, TARKETT MAKES NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE BY LAW, IMPLICATION OF LAW OR APPLICATION OF COURSE OF DEALING, PERFORMANCE OR USAGE OF TRADE INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED AND EXCLUDED. ANY ORAL STATEMENTS ABOUT THE PRODUCTS DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE NOT WARRANTIES, SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON BY BUYER, DO NOT FORM ANY PART OF THE BASIS OF THE BARGAIN, AND ARE NOT PART OF THIS OR ANY OTHER LIMITED WARRANTY. NO AGENT, DISTRIBUTOR OR REPRESENTATIVE OF TARKETT, EXCEPT AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF TARKETT, SHALL HAVE AUTHORITY TO AGREE TO ANY TERM, CONDITION OR PROVISION INCONSISTENT HERewith OR NOT CONTAINED HEREIN. IN NO EVENT SHALL TARKETT BE LIABLE TO BUYER FOR INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES OR LOSS OF PROFIT ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY BREACH OF THIS WARRANTY, REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY (CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE) UPON WHICH THE CLAIM IS BASED.
- These warranties provide specific legal rights; these and other rights may vary from state to state.



HOMOGENEOUS SHEET/TILE FLOORING

TILE 5+6 ALTERNATE
TARKETT ARIA TILE
24x24 (NOT EQUAL)

Aria™ 2.0
Melodia™ 2.0

Product Specification

1. PROPRIETARY PRODUCT/MANUFACTURER

1.1. **Proprietary Product:** Homogeneous sheet and tile floor coverings, non-directional patterned, designed for durability and commercial interiors. Recommended areas for use:

- Education – Classrooms, corridors, multipurpose rooms, gymnasiums, laboratories, cafeterias
- Offices – Break rooms, offices, corridors, cafeterias, lavatories
- Retail – Sales areas, offices
- Healthcare – Patient rooms, exam rooms, lobbies, corridors, emergency rooms, critical care, laboratories
- Hospitality – Corridors, vending areas, lobbies, bathrooms

1.2. **Manufacturer:**

Tarkett	Phone:	(800) 899-8916
30000 Aurora Rd.		(440) 543-8916
Solon, Ohio 44139	Tech:	Ext 9297
Web: www.tarkettna.com	Samples:	Ext 9299
E-mail: info@johnsonite.com		

1.3. **Proprietary Product Description:**

Construction: Aria 2.0 and Melodia 2.0 are composed of a tough, UV-cured factory applied polyurethane finish on a homogenous vinyl construction of more than 50% binder content.

1.3.1. **Styles:**

- **Aria 2.0:** ARI2-R (Roll) or ARI2-JT (Tile)
- **Melodia 2.0:** MLD2-R (Roll) or MLD2-JT (Tile)
- Overall thickness: 0.080" (2.0 mm)
- Available in 6' 6" (2 m) wide roll and 24" (60.9 cm) by 24" (60.9 cm) tile.

2. PRODUCT PERFORMANCE AND TECHNICAL DATA

- 2.1. **Rolls** meets ASTM F 1913, performance standards for homogeneous single layered vinyl floor covering.
- 2.2. **Tiles** material meets ASTM F 1700, Class I, Type A
- 2.3. **Heat Stability by Color Change** (ASTM F 1514): $\Delta E \leq 8$
- 2.4. **Light Stability by Color Change** (ASTM F 1515): $\Delta E \leq 8$
- 2.5. **Flexibility** (ASTM F 137): Passes with 1-1/2" mandrel
- 2.6. **Chemical Resistance** (ASTM F925): Passes
- 2.7. **Static coefficient of friction** (ASTM D 2047): ≥ 0.6
- 2.8. **Residual Indentation** (ASTM F1914): Conforms
- 2.9. **Static Load Limit** (ASTM F 970): Passes 175 PSI with less than 0.005 in. residual indentation
- 2.10. **Fire Performance** (ASTM E 648 Flooring Radiant Panel): Class 1

3. INSTALLATION

See homogeneous sheet flooring installation instructions for complete details.

3.1. **Roll Adhesive:**

- **Tarkett 925 Adhesive Coverage:**
Porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft./gal.
Non-porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 975 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive Coverage:**
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 225-250 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett RollSmart Adhesive Coverage:**
350 - 400 sq. ft. per gallon
(3/8" Nap Paint Roller used with a paint tray)
- **Tarkett 901 SpraySmart Adhesive Coverage:**
150 sq. ft. per. Container
- **Tarkett Cold Weld Liquid Coverage:** 175 – 200 lin. ft. per. 4.5 oz. tube

3.2. **Tile Adhesive:**

- **Tarkett 926 Adhesive Coverage:**
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft. per gallon
- **Tarkett 975 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive Coverage:**
Porous & Non-porous Substrate: 250-300 sq. ft. per gallon

4. AVAILABILITY AND COST

Available through authorized Tarkett distributors nationwide.

5. WARRANTY

Limited 5 year warranty. For complete details, contact Tarkett or an authorized Tarkett distributor.

6. MAINTENANCE

72 hours after installation is completed, initial maintenance procedures must be implemented in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Aria and Melodia Maintenance Instructions for complete maintenance details.

7. TECHNICAL SERVICES

Samples: Submittal samples for verification and approval available upon request from Tarkett. Samples shall be submitted in compliance with the requirements of the contract documents. Accepted and approved samples shall constitute the standard materials which represent materials installed on the project.

For current Installation and Maintenance Instructions, Product Specifications, and other technical data, visit us on the web at www.tarkettna.com or contact Tarkett at 1-800-899-8916.



THE ULTIMATE
FLOORING EXPERIENCE

Technical Services Department
30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139
(800) 899-8916 ext 9297
Fax (440) 632-5643
email: info@johnsonite.com
www.tarkettna.com

Limited Warranty

Tarkett Warranty Overview

Tarkett is pleased to offer the world's most-integrated, high-performance flooring system, bringing together design, function and safety; leading to enhanced productivity in high-performance environments. All Tarkett products are warranted against manufacturers' defects to ensure high standards of quality, performance and aesthetics.

Limited Warranty Information

Section 1: Rubber Sheet Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

SECTION	PRODUCT TYPE	TARKETT BRAND PRODUCT LINES
1	Rubber Sheet Flooring	Replay® Rolls
2	Compression Molded Rubber Tile	Circulinty™; CorkTones™; Defiant™; ColorSplash; MicroTone™; Mesto Configurations™; Minerality™; Organics; Prima®Olivo® and Marbleized; Replay® Tiles; Solid Color Rubber Tile; Tactile Walking Surface Indicators; Terra-Turf®; Triumph and Inertia™
3	Stairwell Management	Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads, Nosings, Risers, Stringers; Tactile Warning Surface and Safe-T-First®
4	Finishing Borders (Wall Base) Finishing Accessories	BaseWorks®; Masquerade®; Millwork®; Perceptions®; TightLock®; Traditional Rubber or Vinyl; Safe-T-First®; Vent Cove; and Transitions
5	Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring	A: iQ™ Optima®; iQ™ Granit™; iQ™ Granit™ Micro; iQ™ Granit™ SD; iQ™ Toro SC; Granit™ Safe-T B: Acczent® C: Aria™; Melodia™; Performa™; Training®; iQ™ Optima® Acoustiflor® D: Standard Plus
6	Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank	A: Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT): Tarkett B: Vinyl Enhanced Tile (VET): Azterra™; Color Essence™ Solid Vinyl Tile (SVT): Cortina Grande™
7	Linoleum Sheet Flooring	LinoFloor xf2™; LinoFloor Acoustiflor xf2™ and LinoWall xf2™
8	Luxury/Solid Vinyl Tile and Plank	A: Adaptt™; iD Inspiration™55; iD Principle; Resolve; Transcend™ SureSet™ and iD Mixonomi B: Event; iD Inspiration™70; iD Latitude + Techtonic™ and Victory® C: Contour + Techtonic™; Collections Infinies
9	Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)	Transcend™ Click
10	Underlayment	SureStart™ Underlayment; Tarkolay Underlayment



Section 2: Compression Molded Rubber Tile

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that molded rubber tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 3: Rubber or Vinyl Stair Treads

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl stair tread products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Section 4: Finishing Borders (Wall Base & Accessories)

Limited 2-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of two (2) years of Commercial use that rubber or vinyl wall base and/or accessory products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2).

Section 5A: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material and 25% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 4-5); Material Only (Years 6-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5B: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 15-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the

defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); Material Only (Years 4-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of fifteen (15) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5C: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 5D: Vinyl Sheet and Tile Flooring

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl sheet and/or tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2-3); and Material Only (Years 4-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6A: Vinyl Composition Tile and Plank

Limited 5-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of five (5) years of Commercial use that vinyl composition tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-5).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of five (5) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 6B: Vinyl Tile Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that vinyl tile flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing

defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 7: Linoleum Sheet Flooring

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that linoleum sheet flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8A: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 10-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8B: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 20-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-20).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty (20) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 8C: Luxury Tile and Plank

Limited 25-Year Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of twenty five (25) years of Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-10); 50% Material Only (Years 11-15); and 25% Material Only (Years 16-25).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of twenty five (25) years of Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 9: Luxury Tile and Plank (Light Commercial)

Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use that luxury tile and plank flooring products conform to written specifications and are free of manufacturing defects, subject to the terms and conditions specified herein. Light Commercial applications are defined as foot-traffic only (no rolling loads).

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects prior to installation; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); Material Only (Years 3-5); and 50% Material Only (Years 6-10).

Tarkett warrants that the products will not wear through for the warranty period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use. For claims based on wear-through, the customer must notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the flooring. If Tarkett determines that the original flooring is worn through, Tarkett will replace or repair the worn flooring at its own cost; however, labor costs will be the customer's responsibility except as provided on the prorated basis described in the prior paragraph.

Section 10: Underlayment

Limited 10-Year Light Commercial Warranty for Manufacturing Defects: Tarkett warrants from the date of purchase for a period of ten (10) years of Light Commercial use of SureStart™ underlayment with approved Tarkett LVT products, subject to subfloors being prepared & meeting Tarkett Installation Instruction guidelines and subject to the terms and conditions specified herein.

The customer must notify Tarkett of any obvious visual defects or concerns prior to install; otherwise this warranty will not apply. If the defect is found and Tarkett is notified in writing prior to installation, Tarkett will replace any defective product, at no charge. If the customer believes the product to be defective after installation, the customer must promptly notify Tarkett and permit an inspection of the product. If, upon inspection, Tarkett determines that the product is defective, Tarkett will replace or repair the defective product at its own cost, subject to the limitations in this warranty, and prorated as follows: Material and 100% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 1); Material and 50% Reasonable Labor Costs (Year 2); and Material Only (Years 3-10).

All Tarkett Commercial Products:

This Limited Warranty applies only for products installed, used and maintained according to the written recommendations and specifications provided at the time of material purchase.

Warranty Claim Procedure

To be eligible for replacement under this warranty, the customer must file a claim by giving Tarkett written notice of the defect. This notice must be filed immediately, but in no event more than 10 days following discovery of the defect. Notice shall be given to Tarkett at its corporate address of 30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139. Phone: (800) 899-8916; Fax: (440) 543-5774.

If defective product has been discontinued or is otherwise unavailable, Tarkett reserves the right to select and supply the customer with Tarkett replacement flooring, similar in quality and quantity to the material claimed to be defective.

Warranty Exclusions

The Tarkett Limited Warranty does not apply to:

- The exact matching of shade, color or mottling.
- Tears, burns, cuts or damage due to improper installation or use or improper cleaning agents and maintenance methods.
- Labor costs outside of prorated schedule defined in the warranty.
- Sales of non-first quality materials, i.e., "seconds," "off goods" or other irregular flooring. Such non-first quality materials are sold "AS IS."
- Issues associated with the use of adhesives other than those recommended by Tarkett.
- Issues caused by moisture or alkali in the subfloor. Pre-installation moisture and alkali testing is required and must be made available to Tarkett upon request.
- Issues of discoloration or staining associated with subfloor contamination or markings that bleed through the flooring material.
- Problems caused by installation, uses and maintenance that are contrary to Tarkett's specifications, recommendations or instructions.
- Material installed with obvious defects not notified to Tarkett prior to installation.
- Exterior installations - Tarkett products are designed for interior applications only.
- Fading and/or discoloration resulting from heavy sunlight penetration and ultraviolet ray exposure from direct or glass-filtered sunlight.
- Damage to flooring products caused by high or spiked heels, improper protectors/casters or furniture rests. Some rolling-type casters on furniture or appliances may damage resilient flooring. Warranty as to the suitability of the factory-installed casters rests with the furniture or appliance manufacturers. To avoid Tarkett warranty exclusions, casters must be suitable for use on resilient flooring.
- Damage to flooring products from pallet jack and tow-motor traffic.
- Premature wear or deterioration from spikes and skate blade exposure.
- Variations in color or embossing between products, photography or printed color illustrations.
- Installation of Tarkett flooring in work or commercial areas exposed to oil and grease, such as commercial kitchens or butcher shops. Defiant™ Oil and Grease-Resistant Rubber tiles are recommended in such situations.
- Additional expense associated with overtime, replacing or moving appliances or furniture, business interruptions, loss of use or other related costs associated with the replacement of the flooring.
- Shifting, cracking, or movement of the substrate or foundation.
- Hydrostatic pressure, flooding, standing water or moisture on the surface of the substrate.
- Issues related to exposure to heavy rolling loads (Light Commercial Products).

• Warranty Disclaimer

- EXCEPT AS STATED HEREIN, TARKETT MAKES NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES WHICH MAY ARISE BY LAW, IMPLICATION OF LAW OR APPLICATION OF COURSE OF DEALING, PERFORMANCE OR USAGE OF TRADE INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED AND EXCLUDED. ANY ORAL STATEMENTS ABOUT THE PRODUCTS DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE NOT WARRANTIES, SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON BY BUYER, DO NOT FORM ANY PART OF THE BASIS OF THE BARGAIN, AND ARE NOT PART OF THIS OR ANY OTHER LIMITED WARRANTY. NO AGENT, DISTRIBUTOR OR REPRESENTATIVE OF TARKETT, EXCEPT AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF TARKETT, SHALL HAVE AUTHORITY TO AGREE TO ANY TERM, CONDITION OR PROVISION INCONSISTENT HERewith OR NOT CONTAINED HEREIN. IN NO EVENT SHALL TARKETT BE LIABLE TO BUYER FOR INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES OR LOSS OF PROFIT ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY BREACH OF THIS WARRANTY, REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY (CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE) UPON WHICH THE CLAIM IS BASED.
- These warranties provide specific legal rights; these and other rights may vary from state to state.



HOMOGENEOUS TILE AND SHEET

Aria 2.0™ and Melodia 2.0™

Maintenance Instructions

INTRODUCTION

These instructions are written as a guide to be used by professionals for the proper care and maintenance of the floor. Utilizing these guidelines, with the cleaning products listed below, will ease the maintenance process and provide the customer with a product that will perform to its intended purpose. Always visit www.tarkettna.com for the most current installation and maintenance instructions. Technical videos and tip sheets are also available. Contact Tarkett Technical Services at (800)-899-8916 ext. 9297 with any questions.

POST INSTALLATION / INITIAL CLEANING

Job site conditions will cause grit and dirt to accumulate. Initial cleaning must not be performed until 72 hours after installation. However, it is necessary the floor be swept and protected until maintenance begins.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent.
7. Remove the cleaning solution using a wet vacuum or a mop.
8. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
9. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.

PREVENTIVE CARE

1. An effective barrier matting system should be installed at all entrances to reduce cleaning costs and extend the life of the floor.
2. Protect the flooring from damage by using good quality protective glides and casters for chairs, tables, and other furniture using products designed for resilient floors. Caster or wheel damage, in work stations or similar environments, can be avoided with the use of chair pads.
3. Do NOT use steel wool, strong solvents (gasoline, turpentine, and acetone), or all-purpose cleaners (Lestoil, Top Job, etc. and similar products).
4. Do NOT use sweeping compounds or mops treated with petroleum solvents, silicone compounds or loose abrasives that damage the flooring.
5. Do NOT use disinfectant cleaners and insecticide sprays containing oil or solvents that may settle on the floor in sufficient quantity to discolor, cause slipperiness, and harm the flooring.

ROUTINE / DAILY CLEANING

It is very important to clean the flooring at a frequency consistent with the amount and type of traffic and soil conditions. Daily cleaning is recommended.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Damp mop the cleaning solution onto the floor with a nylon or rayon mop, or utilize an auto scrubber equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent. Check the manufacturer's label instructions for proper use.
5. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
6. Remove minor stains and scuffs in conjunction with the damp mopping. Use a white or red pad if required.

PERIODIC / DEEP CLEANING

When Routine / Daily Cleaning no longer provides adequate results, a more aggressive deep cleaning is required to thoroughly clean the floor.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below.
3. The dilution ratio depends on light to heavy soil conditions. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
5. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes (dwell time is based on soil conditions of the floor). **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
6. Scrub the flooring using a single disc rotary machine (175 – 350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent.
7. Remove the cleaning solution using a wet vacuum or a mop.
8. Rinse the floor thoroughly with clean water.
9. Allow the flooring to dry completely.
NOTE: The cleaning process may need to be repeated on heavily soiled floors.



THE ULTIMATE
FLOORING EXPERIENCE

DRY BUFFING

1. Thoroughly clean the floor prior to beginning the buffing procedure.
2. Buff the floor using a single disc, high speed, rotary machine (maximum 1500 RPM) equipped with a 3M 4100 white buffing pad or equivalent.
3. Frequency of buffing will be determined by the amount and type of traffic.
NOTE: To avoid damage, care must be taken when dry buffing.

FLOOR FINISH PROCEDURE: For customers who prefer to use a floor finish.

Application of floor finish:

1. Perform a deep cleaning procedure as outlined above.
2. Select a floor finish suitable for use on resilient flooring. Refer to the maintenance product reference chart below.
3. Apply the floor finish to the floor according to the manufacturer's label instructions.
4. Apply three to four coats of finish. Apply additional coats as recommended or required.
5. The floor finish must dry completely between coats.
6. Restrict all traffic until the floor finish has dried completely.

Floor Finish Removal: When the floors gloss level appears worn or uneven due to traffic the floor finish can be removed and reapplied to restore the floors appearance.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a stripping solution using one of the recommended strippers identified on the reference chart below. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions for proper mixing ratios and use.
3. Apply the stripping solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
4. Let the stripping solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes. **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
5. Scrub the floor using a single-disc rotary machine (175-350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5100 red pad or equivalent.
6. Remove the stripping solution with a wet vacuum or a mop.
7. Thoroughly rinse the floor and allow it to dry completely.
8. Repeat the stripping process if necessary.
9. Apply the new floor finish as outlined above.

OPTIONAL Floor Finish Restorative Procedures

In lieu of stripping and reapplication, to reduce the cost of chemicals and manpower, the following options can be utilized.

Scrub and Re-coat: This procedure will remove 1 to 2 coats of existing floor finish, therefore 4 to 5 coats of floor finish must have been previously applied.

1. Thoroughly sweep or vacuum the flooring to remove all loose dirt and grit.
2. Prepare a cleaning solution using one of the recommended pH neutral cleaners identified on the reference chart below. Follow the manufacturer's label instructions for proper mixing ratio.
3. Apply the cleaning solution with a nylon or rayon mop, or pump type sprayer. **DO NOT FLOOD THE FLOOR.**
4. Let the cleaning solution dwell for 5 to 15 minutes. **DO NOT ALLOW THE SOLUTION TO DRY.**
5. Scrub the floor using a single-disc rotary machine (175-350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 5300 blue pad or equivalent.
6. Remove the cleaning solution with a wet vacuum or a mop.
7. Thoroughly rinse the floor and allow it to dry completely.
8. Apply 2 coats of new floor finish according to the manufacturer's label instructions
9. The floor finish must dry completely between coats.
10. Restrict all traffic until the floor finish has dried completely.

Spray Buffing:

1. Floor must be clean prior to buffing.
2. Apply the spray buffing solution to workable areas with a spray bottle.
3. Buff the floor using a single disc, slow speed, rotary machine (175 - 350 RPM) equipped with a 3M 4100 white buffing pad or equivalent.
4. Continue procedure until desired level of gloss has been achieved

Burnishing:

1. Floor must be clean prior to buffing.
2. Burnish the floor using a single disc, high speed, rotary machine (1500 - 2000 RPM) equipped with a 3M 3200 high speed burnishing pad or equivalent.
3. Continue procedure until desired level of gloss has been achieved.
NOTE: BURNISHING NEEDS SPECIAL CARE TO AVOID DAMAGES.

Maintenance Product Reference Chart

NOTE: Always follow the manufactures label for proper mixing ratios and use.

	Initial Cleaning	Daily Cleaning	Deep Cleaning	Floor Finish	Stripper
Buckeye www.buckeyeinternational.com 1-800-321-2583	Straight Up	Straight Up	Straight Up	Castelgaurd	Liquid Shovel
	Buckeye Blue	Buckeye Blue	Buckeye Blue	Citation	Rip Saw
Certified Green Products	Tenacity	True 7	Tenacity	Verde	Penetrate
Diversey www.diversey.com 1-800-558-2332	Profi	Profi	Profi	Carefree	Bravo
	Prominence	Prominence	Prominence	Carefree Matte	LinoSAFE
Certified Green Products	Stride	Stride	Stride	Aquaria	Freedom SC
Spartan Chemical www.spartanchemical.com 1-800-537-8990	TriBase	TriBase	TriBase	White Sun	Step Down
				iShine	
Certified Green Products	Green Solutions Industrial Cleaner	Green Solutions All Purpose Cleaner	Green Solutions All Purpose Cleaner	FloorFront	Green Solutions Floor Finish Remover
XL North www.xlnorth.com 1-888-530-2259	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL APC All Purpose Cleaner	XL 25	XL FS
				XL 18	
				XL UF	
				XL Matte	



THE ULTIMATE
FLOORING EXPERIENCE

Technical Services Department
 30000 Aurora Road, Solon, Ohio 44139
 (800) 899-8916 ext 9297
 Fax (440) 632-5643
 email: info@johnsonite.com
 www.tarkettna.com